

# The Verse Calculus: a Core Calculus for Functional Logic Programming

LENNART AUGUSTSSON, Epic Games, Sweden  
JOACHIM BREITNER  
KOEN CLAESSEN, Epic Games, Sweden  
RANJIT JHALA, Epic Games, USA  
SIMON PEYTON JONES, Epic Games, United Kingdom  
OLIN SHIVERS, Epic Games, USA  
GUY STEELE, Oracle Labs, USA  
TIM SWEENEY, Epic Games, USA

Functional logic languages have a rich literature, but it is tricky to give them a satisfying semantics. In this paper we describe the Verse calculus,  $\mathcal{VC}$ , a new core calculus for functional logic programming. Our main contribution is to equip  $\mathcal{VC}$  with a small-step rewrite semantics, so that we can reason about a  $\mathcal{VC}$  program in the same way as one does with lambda calculus; that is, by applying successive rewrites to it. We also show that the rewrite system is confluent.

Additional Key Words and Phrases: confluence, declarative programming, functional programming, lambda calculus, logic programming, rewrite rules, skew confluence, unification, Verse calculus, Verse language

## 1 INTRODUCTION

Functional logic programming languages add expressiveness to functional programming by introducing logical variables, equality constraints among those variables, and choice to allow multiple alternatives to be explored. Here is a tiny example:

$$\exists x y z. x = \langle y, 3 \rangle; x = \langle 2, z \rangle; y$$

This expression introduces three logical (or existential) variables  $x, y, z$ , constrains them with two equalities ( $x = \langle y, 3 \rangle$  and  $x = \langle 2, z \rangle$ ), and finally returns  $y$ . The only solution to the two equalities is  $y = 2, z = 3$ , and  $x = \langle 2, 3 \rangle$ ; so the result of the whole expression is 2.

Functional logic programming has a long history and a rich literature [Antoy and Hanus 2010]. But it is somewhat tricky for programmers to *reason* about functional logic programs: they must think about logical variables, narrowing, backtracking, Horn clauses, resolution, and the like. This contrasts with functional programming, where one can say “just apply rewrite rules, such as  $\beta$ -reduction, let-inlining, and case-of-known-constructor.” We therefore seek a *precise expression of functional logic programming as a term-rewriting system*, to give us both a formal semantics (via small-step reductions), and a powerful set of equivalences that programmers can use to reason about their programs, and that compilers can use to optimize them.

We make the following contributions in this paper. First, we describe a new core calculus for functional logic programming, the Verse calculus or  $\mathcal{VC}$  for short (Section 2). As in any functional logic language,  $\mathcal{VC}$  supports logical variables, equalities, and choice, but it is distinctive in several ways:

- $\mathcal{VC}$  natively supports *higher-order functions*, just like the lambda calculus. Indeed, *every lambda calculus program is a  $\mathcal{VC}$  program*. In contrast, most of the functional logic literature

---

*In submission, March 2023,*  
2023. ACM ISBN 978-x-xxxx-xxxx-x/YY/MM...\$15.00  
<https://doi.org/10.1145/nnnnnnn.nnnnnnn>

is rooted in a first-order world, and addresses higher-order features via an encoding called defunctionalization [Hanus 2013, 3.3].

- All functional logic languages have some notion of “flexible” vs. “rigid” variables.  $\mathcal{VC}$  offers a new way to address these notions, through the operators **one** (Section 2.5) and **all** (Section 2.6). This enables an elegant economy of concepts: for example, there is just one equality (other languages may have a suspending equality and a narrowing equality), and conditional expressions are driven by failure rather than booleans (Section 2.5).
- *Choice and determinism.* Choice is a fundamental feature of all functional logic languages. In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , choice is expressed in the syntax of the term (“laid out in space”) rather than, as is more typical, handled by non-deterministic rewrites and backtracking (“laid out in time”). This makes  $\mathcal{VC}$  completely *deterministic*, unlike most functional logic languages which are non-deterministic by design (Section 6.1).

As always with a calculus, the idea is that  $\mathcal{VC}$  distills the essence of functional logic programming. Each construct does just one thing, and  $\mathcal{VC}$  cannot be made smaller without losing key features. We believe that it is possible to use  $\mathcal{VC}$  as the compilation target for a variety of functional logic languages such as Curry [Hanus et al. 2016]. We are ourselves working on Verse, a new general purpose programming language, built directly on  $\mathcal{VC}$ ; indeed, our motivation for developing  $\mathcal{VC}$  is practical rather than theoretical. No single aspect of  $\mathcal{VC}$  is unique, but we believe that their combination is particularly harmonious and orthogonal. We discuss the related work in Section 6, and design alternatives in Section 5.

Our second contribution is to equip  $\mathcal{VC}$  with a *small-step term-rewriting semantics* (Section 3). We said that the lambda calculus is a subset of  $\mathcal{VC}$ , so it is natural to give its semantics using rewrite rules, just as for the lambda calculus. That seems challenging, however, because logical variables and unification involve sharing and non-local communication. How can that be expressed in a rewrite system?

Happily, we can build on prior work: exactly the same difficulty arises with call-by-need in the lambda calculus. For a long time, the only semantics of call-by-need that was faithful to its sharing semantics (in which thunks are evaluated at most once) was an operational semantics that sequentially threads a global heap through execution [Launchbury 1993]. But then Ariola *et al.*, in a seminal paper, showed how to *reify the heap into the term itself*, and thereby build a rewrite system that is completely faithful to lazy evaluation [Ariola et al. 1995]. Inspired by their idea, we present a new rewrite system for functional logic programs that reifies logical variables and unification into the term itself, and replaces non-deterministic search with a (deterministic) tree of successful results. For example, the expression above can be rewritten as follows<sup>1</sup>:

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \exists x y z. x = \langle y, 3 \rangle; x = \langle 2, z \rangle; y \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \exists x y z. \langle 2, z \rangle = \langle y, 3 \rangle; x = \langle 2, z \rangle; y \longrightarrow_{\{\text{EQN-ELIM}\}} \exists y z. \langle 2, z \rangle = \langle y, 3 \rangle; y \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{U-TUP}\}} \exists y z. 2 = y; z = 3; y \longrightarrow_{\{\text{EQN-ELIM}\}} \exists y. 2 = y; y \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{HNF-SWAP}\}} \exists y. y = 2; y \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \exists y. y = 2; 2 \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{EQN-ELIM}\}} 2
 \end{array}$$

Rules may be applied anywhere they match, again just like the lambda calculus. This freedom only makes sense, however, if each term ultimately reduces to a unique value, regardless of its reduction path, so we show that  $\mathcal{VC}$  is *confluent*, in Section 4.

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

**Syntax**Integers  $k$ Variables  $x, y, z, f, g$ Programs  $p ::= \mathbf{one}\{e\}$  where  $\text{fvs}(e) = \emptyset$ Expressions  $e ::= v \mid eq; e \mid \exists x. e \mid \mathbf{fail} \mid e_1 \mid e_2 \mid v_1 v_2 \mid \mathbf{one}\{e\} \mid \mathbf{all}\{e\}$  $eq ::= e \mid v = e$  Note: “ $eq$ ” is pronounced “expression or equation”Values  $v ::= x \mid hnf$ Head values  $hnf ::= k \mid op \mid \langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle \mid \lambda x. e$ Primops  $op ::= \mathbf{gt} \mid \mathbf{add}$ *Concrete syntax:* “ $\mathbf{!}$ ” and “ $;$ ” are right-associativee.g.,  $(\lambda y. \exists x. x = 1; x + y)$  means  $(\lambda y. (\exists x. ((x = 1); (x + y))))$ 

Parentheses may be used freely to aid readability and override default precedence.

**Desugaring** $e_1 + e_2$  means  $\mathbf{add}\langle e_1, e_2 \rangle$  $e_1 > e_2$  means  $\mathbf{gt}\langle e_1, e_2 \rangle$  $\exists x_1 x_2 \dots x_n. e$  means  $\exists x_1. \exists x_2. \dots \exists x_n. e$  $x := e_1; e_2$  means  $\exists x. x = e_1; e_2$  $e_1 e_2$  means  $f := e_1; x := e_2; f x$  $f, x$  fresh $\langle e_1, \dots, e_n \rangle$  means  $x_1 := e_1; \dots; x_n := e_n; \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle$  $x_i$  fresh $e_1 = e_2$  means  $x := e_1; x = e_2; x$  $x$  fresh $\lambda \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle. e$  means  $\lambda p. \exists x_1 \dots x_n. p = \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle; e$  $p$  fresh,  $n \geq 0$ **if**  $(\exists x_1 \dots x_n. e_1)$  **then**  $e_2$  **else**  $e_3$  means  $(\mathbf{one}\{(\exists x_1 \dots x_n. e_1; \lambda \langle \rangle. e_2) \mid (\lambda \langle \rangle. e_3)\}) \langle \rangle$  $\text{fvs}(e)$  means the free variables of  $e$ ; in  $\mathcal{VC}$ ,  $\lambda$  and  $\exists$  are the only binders.Fig. 1.  $\mathcal{VC}$ : Syntax**2 THE VERSE CALCULUS, INFORMALLY**

We begin by presenting the Verse calculus,  $\mathcal{VC}$ , informally. We will describe its rewrite rules precisely in Section 3. The (abstract) syntax of  $\mathcal{VC}$  is given in Fig. 1. It has a very conventional sub-language that is just the lambda calculus with some built-in operations and tuples as data constructors:

- *Values.* A value  $v$  is either a variable  $x$  or a head-normal form  $hnf$ . In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , a variable counts as a value because in a functional logic language an expression may evaluate to an as-yet-unknown logical variable. A head-normal form is a conventional value: a built-in constant  $k$ , an operator  $op$ , a tuple, or a lambda. Our tiny calculus offers only integer constants  $k$  and two illustrative integer operators  $op$ , namely  $\mathbf{gt}$  and  $\mathbf{add}$ .
- *Expressions*  $e$  includes values  $v$ , and applications  $v_1 v_2$ ; we will introduce the other constructs as we go. For clarity, we often write  $v_1(v_2)$  rather than  $v_1 v_2$  when  $v_2$  is not a tuple.

<sup>1</sup>The rule names come from Fig. 3, to be discussed in Section 3; they are given here just for reference.

- A term  $eq$  is either an ordinary expression  $e$ , or an *equation*  $v = e$ ; this syntax ensures that equations can only occur to the left of a “;” (Section 2.1).
- A *program*,  $p$ , contains a closed expression from which we extract one result using **one** (see Section 2.5)—unless the expression fails, in which case the program fails (Section 2.2).

The formal syntax for  $e$  allows only applications of *values*,  $(v_1 v_2)$ , but the desugaring rules in Fig. 1 show how to desugar more applications  $(e_1 e_2)$ . This ANF-like normalization is not fundamental; it simply reduces the number of rewrite rules we need. The desugaring rules are more suggestive than precise; we aim to be precise about  $\mathcal{VC}$  but less so about the source language.

Modulo this desugaring, every lambda calculus term is a  $\mathcal{VC}$  term, and has the same semantics. Just like the lambda calculus,  $\mathcal{VC}$  is untyped; adding a type system is an excellent goal, but is the subject of another paper.

Expressions also include two other key collections of constructs: logical variables and the use of equations to perform unification (Section 2.1), and choice (Section 2.2). The details of choice and unification, and especially their interaction, are subtle, so this section does a lot of arm-waving. But fear not: Section 3 spells out the precise details. We only have space to describe one incarnation of  $\mathcal{VC}$ ; Section 5 explores some possible alternative design choices.

## 2.1 Logical variables and equations

The Verse calculus includes first class *logical variables* and *equations* that constrain their values. You can bring a fresh logical variable into scope with  $\exists$ , constrain a value to be equal to an expression with an equation  $v = e$ , and compose expressions in sequence with  $eq$ ;  $e$  (see Fig. 1). As an example, what might be written **let**  $x = e_1$  **in**  $e_2$  in a conventional functional language can be written  $\exists x. x = e_1; e_2$  in  $\mathcal{VC}$ . The syntax carefully constrains both the form of equations and where they can appear: an equation  $(v = e)$  always equates a *value*  $v$  to an expression  $e$ ; and an equation can only appear to the left of a “;” (see  $eq$  in Fig. 1). The desugaring rules in Fig. 1 rewrite a general equation  $e_1 = e_2$  into this simpler form.

A *program executes by solving its equations*, using the process of unification. For example,

$$\exists x y z. x = \langle y, 3 \rangle; x = \langle 2, z \rangle; y$$

is solved by unifying  $x$  with  $\langle y, 3 \rangle$  and with  $\langle 2, z \rangle$ ; that in turn unifies  $\langle y, 3 \rangle$  with  $\langle 2, z \rangle$ , which unifies  $y$  with 2 and  $z$  with 3. Finally, 2 is returned as the result. Note carefully that, as in any declarative language, *logical variables are not mutable*; a logical variable stands for a single, immutable value. We use “ $\exists$ ” to bring a fresh logical variable into scope, because we really mean “there exists an  $x$  such that ...”

High-level functional languages usually provide some kind of pattern matching; in such a language, we might define *first* by  $first \langle a, b \rangle = a$ . Such pattern matching is typically desugared to more primitive **case** expressions, but in  $\mathcal{VC}$  we do not need **case** expressions: unification does the job. For example we can define *first* like this:

$$first := \lambda p. \exists a b. p = \langle a, b \rangle; a$$

For convenience, we allow ourselves to write a term like  $first \langle 2, 5 \rangle$ , where we define the library function *first* separately with “:=”; formally, you can imagine each example  $e$  being wrapped with a binding for *first*, thus  $\exists first. first = \dots; e$ , and similarly for other library functions.

This way of desugaring pattern matching means that the input to *first* is not required to be fully determined when the function is called. For example:

$$\exists x y. x = \langle y, 5 \rangle; 2 = first(x); y$$

Here  $first(x)$  evaluates to  $y$ , which we then unify with 2. Another way to say this is that, as usual in logic programming, we may constrain the *output* of a function (here  $2 = first(x)$ ), and thereby affect its *input* (here  $\langle y, 5 \rangle$ ).

Although “;” is called “sequencing,” the order of that sequence is immaterial for equations that do not contain choices (see Section 2.2 for the latter caveat). For example, consider  $(\exists x y. x = 3 + y; y = 7; x)$ . The sub-expression  $3 + y$  is stuck until  $y$  gets a value. In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , we can unify  $x$  only with a *value*—we will see why in Section 2.2—and hence the equation  $x = 3 + y$  is also stuck. No matter! We simply leave it and try some other equation. In this case, we can make progress with  $y = 7$ , and that in turn unlocks  $x = 3 + y$  because now we know that  $y$  is 7, so we can evaluate  $3 + 7$  to 10 and unify  $x$  with that. The idea of leaving stuck expressions aside and executing other parts of the program is called *residuation* [Hanus 2013]<sup>2</sup>, and is at the heart of our mantra “just solve the equations.”

## 2.2 Choice

In conventional functional programming, an expression evaluates to a single value. In contrast, a  $\mathcal{VC}$  expression evaluates to zero, one, or many values; or it can get stuck, which is different from producing zero values. The expression **fail** yields no values; a value  $v$  yields one value; and the choice  $e_1 \mid e_2$  yields all the values yielded by  $e_1$  followed by all the values yielded by  $e_2$ . Order is maintained and duplicates are not eliminated; we shall see why in Section 2.8. In short, an expression yields a *sequence* of values, not a bag, and certainly not a set.

The equations we saw in Section 2.1 can fail, if the arguments are not equal, yielding no results. Thus  $3 = 3$  succeeds, while  $3 = 4$  fails, returning no results. In general, we use “fail” and “returns no results” synonymously.

What if the choice was not at the top level of an expression? For example, what does  $\langle 3, (7 \mid 5) \rangle$  mean? In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , it does *not* mean a pair with some kind of multi-value in its second component. Indeed, as you can see from Fig. 1, this expression is syntactically ill-formed. We must instead give a name to that choice, and then we can put it in the pair, thus:  $\exists x. x = (7 \mid 5); \langle 3, x \rangle$ . Now the expression is syntactically legal, but what does it mean? In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , a variable is never bound to a multi-value. Instead,  $x$  is successively bound to 7, and then to 5, like this:

$$\exists x. x = (7 \mid 5); \langle 3, x \rangle \quad \longrightarrow \quad (\exists x. x = 7; \langle 3, x \rangle) \mid (\exists x. x = 5; \langle 3, x \rangle)$$

We duplicate the context surrounding the choice, and “float the choice outwards.” The same thing happens when there are multiple choices. For example:

$$\exists x y. x = (7 \mid 22); y = (31 \mid 5); \langle x, y \rangle \quad \text{yields the sequence } \langle 7, 31 \rangle, \langle 7, 5 \rangle, \langle 22, 31 \rangle, \langle 22, 5 \rangle$$

Notice that the order of the two equations now *is* significant:

$$\exists x y. y = (31 \mid 5); x = (7 \mid 22); \langle x, y \rangle \quad \text{yields the sequence } \langle 7, 31 \rangle, \langle 22, 31 \rangle, \langle 7, 5 \rangle, \langle 22, 5 \rangle$$

Readers familiar with list comprehensions in Haskell and other languages will recognize this nested-loop pattern, but here it emerges naturally from choice as a deeply built-in primitive, rather than being a special construct for lists.

Just as we never bind a variable to a multi-value, we never bind it to **fail** either; rather we iterate over zero values, and that iteration of course returns zero values. So:

$$\exists x. x = \mathbf{fail}; 33 \quad \longrightarrow \quad \mathbf{fail}$$

<sup>2</sup>Hanus did not invent the terms “residuation” and “narrowing,” but his survey is an excellent introduction and bibliography.

### 2.3 Mixing choice and equations

In the last section, we discussed what happens if there is a choice in the right-hand side (RHS) of an equation. What if we have equations under choice? For example:

$$\exists x. (x=3; x+1) \mid (x=4; x+4)$$

Intuitively, “either unify  $x$  with 3 and yield  $x+1$ , or unify  $x$  with 4 and yield  $x+4$ ”. But there is a problem: so far we have said only “a program executes by solving its equations” (Section 2.1). Here, we can see two equations,  $(x=3)$  and  $(x=4)$ , which are mutually contradictory, so clearly we need to refine our notion of “solving.” The answer is pretty clear: in a branch of a choice, solve the equations in that branch to get the value for some logical variables, *and propagate those values to occurrences in that branch (only)*. Occurrences of that variable outside the choice are unaffected. We call this *local propagation*. This local-propagation rule would allow us to reason thus:

$$\exists x. (x=3; x+1) \mid (x=4; x+4) \longrightarrow \exists x. (x=3; 4) \mid (x=4; 8)$$

Are we stuck now? No, we can float the choice out as before<sup>3</sup>,

$$\exists x. (x=3; 4) \mid (x=4; 8) \longrightarrow (\exists x. x=3; 4) \mid (\exists x. x=4; 8)$$

and now it is apparent that the sole occurrence of  $x$  in each  $\exists$  is the equation  $(x=3)$ , or  $(x=4)$  respectively; so we can drop the  $\exists$  and the equation, yielding  $(4 \mid 8)$ .

### 2.4 Pattern matching and narrowing

We remarked in Section 2.1 that we can desugar the pattern matching of a high-level language into equations. But what about multi-equation pattern matching, such as this definition in Haskell:

```
append []      ys = ys
append (x : xs) ys = x : append xs ys
```

If pattern matching on the first equation fails, we want to fall through to the second. Fortunately, choice allows us to express this idea directly, where we use the empty tuple  $\langle \rangle$  to represent the empty list and pairs to represent cons cells (see Fig. 1 to desugar the pattern-matching lambda):

$$\text{append} := \lambda \langle xs, ys \rangle. ((xs = \langle \rangle; ys) \mid (\exists x xr. xs = \langle x, xr \rangle; \langle x, \text{append} \langle xr, ys \rangle)))$$

If  $xs$  is  $\langle \rangle$ , the left-hand choice succeeds, returning  $ys$ ; and the right-hand choice fails (by attempting to unify  $\langle \rangle$  with  $\langle x, xr \rangle$ ). If  $xs$  is of the form  $\langle x, xr \rangle$ , the right-hand choice succeeds, and we make a recursive call to *append*. Finally, if  $xs$  is built with head-normal forms other than the empty tuple and pairs, both choices fail, and *append* returns no results at all.

This approach to pattern matching is akin to *narrowing* [Hanus 2013]. Suppose  $\text{single} = \langle 1, \langle \rangle \rangle$ , a singleton list whose only element is 1. Consider the call  $\exists zs. \text{append} \langle zs, \text{single} \rangle = \text{single}$ ;  $zs$ . The call to *append* expands into a choice:

$$(zs = \langle \rangle; \text{single}) \mid (\exists x xr. zs = \langle x, xr \rangle; \langle x, \text{append} \langle xr, \text{single} \rangle))$$

which amounts to exploring the possibility that  $zs$  is headed by  $\langle \rangle$  or a pair—the essence of narrowing. It should not take long to reassure yourself that the program evaluates to  $\langle \rangle$ , effectively running *append* backwards in the classic logic-programming manner.

This example also illustrates that  $\mathcal{VC}$  allows an equation (for *append*) that is recursive. As in any functional language with recursive bindings, you can go into an infinite loop if you keep fruitlessly inlining the function in its own right-hand side. It is the business of an *evaluation strategy* to do only rewrites that make progress toward a solution (Section 3.8).

<sup>3</sup>Indeed, we could have done so first, had we wished.

## 2.5 Conditionals and one

Every source language will provide a conditional, such as **if**  $(x=0)$  **then**  $e_2$  **else**  $e_3$ . But what is the equality operator in  $(x=0)$ ? One possibility, adopted by Curry [Antoy and Hanus 2021, §3.4], is this: there is one “=” for equations (as in Section 2.1), and another, say “==”, for testing equality (returning a boolean with constructors *True* and *False*).  $\mathcal{VC}$  takes a different, more minimalist position, following Icon’s lead, see Section 6.6. In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , *there is just one equality operator*, written “=” just as in Section 2.1. The expression **if**  $(x=0)$  **then**  $e_2$  **else**  $e_3$  tries to unify  $x$  with 0. If that succeeds (yields one or more values), the **if** returns  $e_2$ ; otherwise it returns  $e_3$ . There are no data constructors *True* and *False*; instead failure (returning zero values) plays the role of falsity.

But something is terribly wrong here. Consider  $\exists x y. y = (\text{if } (x=0) \text{ then } 3 \text{ else } 4); x = 7$ . Presumably this is meant to set  $x$  to 7, test whether it is equal to 0 (it is not), and unify  $y$  with 4. But what is to stop us instead unifying  $x$  with 0 (via  $(x=0)$ ), unifying  $y$  with 3, and then failing when we try to unify  $x$  with 7? Not only is that not what we intended, but it also looks very non-deterministic: the result is affected by the order in which we did unifications.

To address this, we give **if** a special property: in the expression **if**  $e_1$  **then**  $e_2$  **else**  $e_3$ , equations inside  $e_1$  (the condition of the **if**) can only unify variables bound inside  $e_1$ ; variables bound outside  $e_1$  are called “rigid.” So in our example, the  $x$  in  $(x=0)$  is rigid and cannot be unified. Instead, the **if** is stuck, and we move on to unify  $x=7$ . That unblocks the **if** and all is well.

In fact,  $\mathcal{VC}$  desugars the three-part **if** into something simpler, the unary construct **one** $\{e\}$ . Its specification is this: if  $e$  fails, **one** $\{e\}$  fails; otherwise **one** $\{e\}$  returns the first of the values yielded by  $e$ . Now, **if**  $e_1$  **then**  $e_2$  **else**  $e_3$  can (nearly) be re-expressed like this:

$$\mathbf{one}\{(e_1; e_2) \mid e_3\}$$

This isn’t right yet, but the idea is this: if  $e_1$  fails, the first branch of the choice fails, so we get  $e_3$ ; if  $e_1$  succeeds, we get  $e_2$ , and the outer **one** will select it from the choice. But what if  $e_2$  or  $e_3$  *themselves* fail or return multiple results? Here is a better translation, the one given in Fig. 1<sup>4</sup>, which wraps the **then** and **else** branches in a **think**<sup>5</sup>:

$$(\mathbf{one}\{(e_1; (\lambda\langle \rangle. e_2)) \mid (\lambda\langle \rangle. e_3)\})\langle \rangle$$

The argument of **one** reduces to either  $(\lambda\langle \rangle. e_2) \mid (\lambda\langle \rangle. e_3)$  or  $(\lambda\langle \rangle. e_3)$  depending on whether  $e_1$  succeeds or fails, respectively; **one** then picks the first value, that is  $\lambda\langle \rangle. e_2$  if  $e_1$  succeeded, or  $\lambda\langle \rangle. e_3$  if  $e_1$  failed, and applies it to  $\langle \rangle$ . As a bonus, provided we do no evaluation under a lambda, then  $e_2$  and  $e_3$  will remain unevaluated until the choice is made, just as we expect from a conditional.

We use the same local-propagation rule for **one** that we do for choice (Section 2.3). This, together with the desugaring for **if** into **one**, gives the “special property” of **if** described above.

## 2.6 Tuples and all

The main data structure in  $\mathcal{VC}$  is the *tuple*. A tuple is a finite sequence of values,  $\langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle$ , where  $n \geq 0$ . A tuple can be used like a function: indexing is simply function application with the argument being integers from 0 and up. Indexing out of range is **fail**, as is indexing with a non-integer value. For example,  $t := \langle 10, 27, 32 \rangle$ ;  $t(1)$  reduces to 27 and  $t(3)$  reduces to **fail**.

What if we apply a tuple to a choice, thus  $\langle 10, 27, 32 \rangle(1 \mid 0 \mid 1)$ ? First we must desugar the application to the form  $(v_1 v_2)$ , because that is all  $\mathcal{VC}$  permits (Fig. 1), giving  $x := (1 \mid 0 \mid 1); \langle 10, 27, 32 \rangle(x)$ , which readily reduces to  $\langle 27 \mid 10 \mid 27 \rangle$ .

Tuples can be constructed by collecting all the results from a multi-valued expression, using the **all** construct: if  $e$  reduces to  $(v_1 \mid \dots \mid v_n)$ , where  $n \geq 2$ , then **all** $\{e\}$  reduces to the tuple  $\langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle$ ;

<sup>4</sup>The translation in the figure also allow variables bound in the condition to scope over the **then** branch.

<sup>5</sup>Using **thinks** for the branches of a conditional is another very old idea; for example, see [Steele Jr. 1978, p. 54].

$\mathbf{all}\{v\}$  produces the singleton tuple  $\langle v \rangle$ ; and  $\mathbf{all}\{\mathbf{fail}\}$  produces the empty tuple  $\langle \rangle$ . Note that  $\mathbf{I}$  is associative, which means that we can think of a sequence or tree of binary choices as really being a single  $n$ -way choice.

You might think that tuple indexing would be stuck until we know the index, but in  $\mathcal{VC}$ , the application of a tuple to a value rewrites to a choice of all the possible values of the index. For example,  $t := \langle 10, 27, 32 \rangle$ ;  $\exists i. t(i)$  looks stuck because we have no value for  $i$ , but actually rewrites to:

$$\exists i. (i=0; 10) \mathbf{I} (i=1; 27) \mathbf{I} (i=2; 32)$$

which (as we will see in Section 3) simplifies to just  $(10 \mathbf{I} 27 \mathbf{I} 32)$ . So  $\mathbf{all}$  allows a choice to be reified into a tuple; and  $(\exists i. t(i))$  allows a tuple to be turned back into a choice. The idea of rewriting a call of a function with a finite domain into a finite choice is called “narrowing” in the literature.

Do we even need  $\mathbf{one}$  as a primitive construct, given that we have  $\mathbf{all}$ ? Can we not use  $(\mathbf{all}\{e\})(0)$  instead of  $\mathbf{one}\{e\}$ ? Indeed, they behave the same if  $e$  fully reduces to finitely many choices of values. But  $\mathbf{all}$  really requires *every* arm of the choice tree to resolve to a value before proceeding, while  $\mathbf{one}$  only needs the *first* choice to be a value. So, supposing that  $\mathit{loop}$  is a non-terminating function,  $\mathbf{one}\{1 \mathbf{I} \mathit{loop}\langle \rangle\}$  can reduce to 1, while  $(\mathbf{all}\{1 \mathbf{I} \mathit{loop}\langle \rangle\})(0)$  loops.

## 2.7 Programming in Verse

$\mathcal{VC}$  is a fairly small language, but it is quite expressive. For example, we can define the typical list functions one would expect from functional programming by using the duality between tuples and choices, as seen in Fig. 2. A tuple can be turned into choices by indexing with a logical variable  $i$ . Conversely, choices can be turned into a tuple using  $\mathbf{all}$ . The choice operator “ $\mathbf{I}$ ” serves as both *cons* and *append* for choices; the corresponding operations for tuples are defined in Fig. 2. Partial functions, e.g., *head*, will  $\mathbf{fail}$  when the argument is outside of the domain.

Mapping a multi-valued function over a tuple is somewhat subtle. With *flatMap* the choices are flattened in the resulting tuple, e.g.,  $\mathit{flatMap}\langle (\lambda x. x \mathbf{I} x + 10), \langle 2, 3 \rangle \rangle$  reduces to  $\langle 2, 12, 3, 13 \rangle$ , whereas *map* keeps the choices. For example:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathit{map}\langle (\lambda x. x \mathbf{I} x + 10), \langle 2, 3 \rangle \rangle &\longrightarrow \langle (\lambda x. x \mathbf{I} x + 10)(2), (\lambda x. x \mathbf{I} x + 10)(3) \rangle \longrightarrow \\ &\langle 2 \mathbf{I} 12, 3 \mathbf{I} 13 \rangle \longrightarrow \langle 2, 3 \rangle \mathbf{I} \langle 2, 13 \rangle \mathbf{I} \langle 12, 3 \rangle \mathbf{I} \langle 12, 13 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Pattern matching for function definitions is simply done by unification of ordinary expressions; see the desugaring of pattern-matching lambda in Fig. 1. This in turn means that we can use ordinary abstraction mechanisms for patterns. For example, here is a function, *fcn*, that could be called as follows:  $\mathit{fcn}\langle 88, 1, 99, 2 \rangle$ .

$$\mathit{fcn}(t) := \exists x y. t = \langle x, 1, y, 2 \rangle; x + y$$

If we want to give a name to the pattern, it is simple to do so:

$$\mathit{pat}\langle v, w \rangle := \langle v, 1, w, 2 \rangle; \quad \mathit{fcn}(t) := \exists x y. t = \mathit{pat}\langle x, y \rangle; x + y$$

Patterns are truly first-class, going well beyond what can be done with, say, pattern synonyms in Haskell. For example, *pat* could be *computed*, like this:

$$\mathit{pat}\langle a, v, w \rangle := \mathbf{if} a = 0 \mathbf{then} \langle v, 1, w, 2 \rangle \mathbf{else} \langle 1, 1, w, v \rangle$$

so that the pattern depends on the value of  $a$ .



393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408**Desugaring**

$$f(x) := e \quad \text{means} \quad f := \lambda x. e$$

$$f\langle x, y \rangle := e \quad \text{means} \quad f := \lambda \langle x, y \rangle. e$$

$$\text{head}\langle xs \rangle := xs(0)$$

$$\text{tail}\langle xs \rangle := \mathbf{all}\{\exists i. i > 0; xs(i)\}$$

$$\text{cons}\langle x, xs \rangle := \mathbf{all}\{x \mid \exists i. xs(i)\}$$

$$\text{append}\langle xs, ys \rangle := \mathbf{all}\{(\exists i. xs(i)) \mid (\exists i. ys(i))\}$$

$$\text{flatMap}\langle f, xs \rangle := \mathbf{all}\{\exists i. f(xs(i))\}$$

$$\text{map}\langle f, xs \rangle := \mathbf{if} \ x := \text{head}\langle xs \rangle \ \mathbf{then} \ \text{cons}\langle f(x), \text{map}\langle f, \text{tail}\langle xs \rangle \rangle \ \mathbf{else} \ \langle \rangle$$

$$\text{filter}\langle p, xs \rangle := \mathbf{all}\{\exists i. x := xs(i); \mathbf{one}\{p(x)\}; x\}$$

$$\text{find}\langle p, xs \rangle := \mathbf{one}\{\exists i. x := xs(i); \mathbf{one}\{p(x)\}; x\}$$

$$\text{some}\langle p, xs \rangle := \mathbf{one}\{\exists i. p(xs(i))\}$$

$$\text{zip}\langle xs, ys \rangle := \mathbf{all}\{\exists i. \langle xs(i), ys(i) \rangle\}$$

Fig. 2. Functions on tuples, analogous to list or array functions in some other languages

409

410

411

**2.8 for loops**

412

The expression **for**( $e_1$ ) **do**  $e_2$  will evaluate  $e_2$  for each of the choices in  $e_1$ , rather like a list comprehension in languages like Haskell or Python. The scoping is peculiar<sup>6</sup> in that variables bound in  $e_1$  also scope over  $e_2$ . So, for example, **for**( $x := 2 \mid 3 \mid 5$ ) **do**  $(x + 1)$  will reduce to the tuple  $\langle 3, 4, 6 \rangle$ .

413

414

415

Like list comprehension, **for** supports filtering; in  $\mathcal{VC}$ , this falls out naturally by just using a possibly failing expression in  $e_1$ . So, **for**( $x := 2 \mid 3 \mid 5; x > 2$ ) **do**  $(x + 1)$  reduces to  $\langle 4, 6 \rangle$ . Nested iteration in a **for** works as expected and requires nothing special. So, **for**( $\exists x y. x = 10 \mid 20; y = 1 \mid 2 \mid 3$ ) **do**  $(x + y)$  reduces to  $\langle 11, 12, 13, 21, 22, 23 \rangle$ .

416

417

418

419

Just as **if** is defined in terms of the primitive **one** (Section 2.5), we can define **for** in terms of the primitive **all**. Again, we have to be careful when  $e_2$  itself fails or produces multiple results; simply writing  $\mathbf{all}\{e_1; e_2\}$  would give the wrong semantics. So we put  $e_2$  within a lambda expression, and apply each element of the tuple to  $\langle \rangle$  afterwards, using a *map* function (as defined in Fig. 2):

420

421

422

423

$$\mathbf{for}(\exists x_1 \dots x_n. e_1) \mathbf{do} e_2 \quad \text{means} \quad v := \mathbf{all}\{\exists x_1 \dots x_n. e_1; \lambda \langle \rangle. e_2\}; \text{map}\langle \lambda z. z \langle \rangle, v \rangle$$

424

425

426

427

428

429

for a fresh variable  $v$ . Note how this achieves that peculiar scoping rule: the initial variables in  $\exists x_1 \dots x_n. e_1$  are in scope in  $e_2$ . Moreover, any effects (like being multi-valued) in  $e_2$  will not affect the choices defined by  $e_1$  since the effects are contained within that lambda. So, for example, **for**( $x := 10 \mid 20$ ) **do**  $(x \mid x + 1)$  will reduce to  $\langle 10, 20 \rangle \mid \langle 10, 21 \rangle \mid \langle 11, 20 \rangle \mid \langle 11, 21 \rangle$ . At this point, it is crucial that the desugaring of **for** uses *map*, not *flatMap*.

430

431

432

433

434

Given that tuple indexing expands into choices, we can iterate over tuple indices and elements using **for**. For example, **for**( $\exists i x. x = t(i)$ ) **do**  $(x + i)$  produces a tuple with the elements of  $t$ , each increased by its index within  $t$ . Notice the absence of the fencepost-error-prone iteration of  $i$  over  $(0 \dots \text{size}(t) - 1)$ , common in most languages.

435

**3 REWRITE RULES**

436

How can we give a precise semantics to a programming language? Here are some possibilities:

437

438

439

- A *denotational semantics* is the classical approach, but it is tricky to give a (perspicuous) denotational semantics to a functional logic language because of the logical variables. We

440

<sup>6</sup>But similar to C++, Java, Fortress, and Swift, and explained in  $\mathcal{VC}$  by the subsequent desugaring into **all**.

441

442 have such a denotational semantics under development, which we offer for completeness in  
 443 Appendix E, but that is the subject of another paper.

- 444 • A *big-step operational semantics* typically involves explaining how a (heap, expression) start-  
 445 ing point evaluates to a (heap, value) pair; Launchbury’s natural semantics for lazy eval-  
 446 uation [Launchbury 1993] is the classic paper. The heap, threaded through the semantics,  
 447 accounts for updating thunks as they are evaluated. Despite its “operational semantics” title,  
 448 the big-step approach does not convey accurate operational intuition, because it goes all the  
 449 way to a value in one step.
- 450 • A *small-step operational semantics* addresses this criticism: it typically describe how a (heap,  
 451 expression, stack) configuration evolves, one small step at a time (e.g., [Peyton Jones 1992]).  
 452 The difficulty is that the description is now so low level that it is again hard to explain to  
 453 programmers.
- 454 • A *rewrite semantics* steers between these two extremes. For example, Ariola *et al.*’s “A call-by-  
 455 need lambda calculus” [Ariola et al. 1995] shows how to give the semantics of a call-by-need  
 456 language as a set of rewrite rules. The great advantage of this approach is that it is easily  
 457 explicable to programmers. In fact, teachers almost always explain the execution of Haskell  
 458 or ML programs as a succession of rewrites of the program, such as: inline this call, simplify  
 459 this **case** expression, *etc.*

461 Up to this point, there has been no satisfying rewrite semantics for functional logic languages  
 462 (see Section 6 for previous work). Our main technical contribution is to fill this gap with a rewrite  
 463 semantics for  $\mathcal{VC}$ , one that has the following properties:

- 464 • The semantics is expressed as a set of rewrite rules (Fig. 3). These rules apply to the core  
 465 language of Fig. 1, after all desugaring.
- 466 • Any rule can be applied, in either direction, anywhere in the program term (including under  
 467 lambdas).
- 468 • The rules are (mostly) oriented, with the intent that using them left to right makes progress.
- 469 • Despite this orientation, the rules do not say which rule should be applied where; that is the  
 470 task of a separate *evaluation strategy* (Section 3.8).
- 471 • The rules can be applied by programmers to reason about what their program does, and by  
 472 compilers to transform (and hopefully optimise) the program.
- 473 • There is no “magical rewriting” (Section 6.3): all the free variables on the right-hand side of a  
 474 rule are bound on the left.

### 476 3.1 Functions and function application rules

477 Looking at Fig. 3, rule **APP-ADD** should be familiar: it simply rewrites an application of **add** to integer  
 478 constants. For example  $\mathbf{add}\langle 3, 4 \rangle \longrightarrow 7$ . Rules **APP-GT** and **APP-GT-FAIL** are more interesting:  $\mathbf{gt}\langle k_1, k_2 \rangle$   
 479 fails if  $k_1 \leq k_2$  (rather than returning *False* as is more conventional), and returns  $k_1$  otherwise  
 480 (rather than returning *True*). An amusing consequence is that  $(10 > x > 0)$  succeeds iff  $x$  is between  
 481 10 and 0 (comparison is right-associative).

482  $\beta$ -reduction is performed quite conventionally by **APP-BETA**; the only unusual feature is that on  
 483 the RHS of the rule, we use an  $\exists$  to bind  $x$ , together with  $(x = v)$  to equate  $x$  to the argument. The  
 484 rule may appear to use call-by-value, because the argument is a value  $v$ , but remember that values  
 485 include variables, and a variable may be bound to an as-yet-unevaluated expression. For example:  
 486

$$487 \quad \exists y. y = 3 + 4; (\lambda x. x + 1)(y) \longrightarrow \exists y. y = 3 + 4; \exists x. x = y; x + 1$$

488 Finally, the side condition  $x \notin \text{fvs}(v)$  in **APP-BETA** ensures that the  $\exists x$  does not capture any variables  
 489 free in  $v$ . If  $x$  appears free in  $v$ ,  $\alpha$ -conversion may be used on  $\lambda x. e$  to rename  $x$  to  $y \notin \text{fvs}(v)$ .

491	<i>Application:</i>		
492	APP-ADD	$\mathbf{add}\langle k_1, k_2 \rangle \longrightarrow k_3$	where $k_3 = k_1 + k_2$
493	APP-GT	$\mathbf{gt}\langle k_1, k_2 \rangle \longrightarrow k_1$	if $k_1 > k_2$
494	APP-GT-FAIL	$\mathbf{gt}\langle k_1, k_2 \rangle \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail}$	if $k_1 \leq k_2$
495	APP-BETA <sup>α</sup>	$(\lambda x. e)(v) \longrightarrow \exists x. x = v; e$	if $x \notin \text{fvs}(v)$
496	APP-TUP	$\langle v_0, \dots, v_n \rangle (v) \longrightarrow \exists x. x = v; (x=0; v_0) \mid \dots \mid (x=n; v_n)$	fresh $x \notin \text{fvs}(v, v_0, \dots, v_n)$
497	APP-TUP-0	$\langle \rangle (v) \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail}$	
498			
499	<i>Unification:</i>		
500	U-LIT	$k_1 = k_2; e \longrightarrow e$	if $k_1 = k_2$
501	U-TUP	$\langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle = \langle v'_1, \dots, v'_n \rangle; e \longrightarrow v_1 = v'_1; \dots; v_n = v'_n; e$	
502	U-FAIL	$hnf_1 = hnf_2; e \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail}$	if U-LIT, U-TUP do not match
503	U-OCCURS	$x = V[x]; e \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail}$	if $V \neq \square$
504	SUBST	$X[x = v; e] \longrightarrow (X\{v/x\})[x = v; e\{v/x\}]$	if $x \in \text{fvs}(X, e)$ , $x \notin \text{fvs}(v)$ , and $(v = y \implies x < y)$
505			
506			
507	HNF-SWAP	$hnf = x; e \longrightarrow x = hnf; e$	
508	VAR-SWAP	$y = x; e \longrightarrow x = y; e$	if $x < y$
509	SEQ-SWAP	$eq; x = v; e \longrightarrow x = v; eq; e$	unless $(eq \text{ is } y = v' \text{ and } y \leq x)$
510			
511	<i>Elimination:</i>		
512	VAL-ELIM	$v; e \longrightarrow e$	
513	EXI-ELIM	$\exists x. e \longrightarrow e$	if $x \notin \text{fvs}(e)$
514	EQN-ELIM	$\exists x. X[x = v; e] \longrightarrow X[e]$	if $x \notin \text{fvs}(X[v; e])$
515	FAIL-ELIM	$X[\mathbf{fail}] \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail}$	if $X \neq \square$
516			
517	<i>Normalization:</i>		
518	EXI-FLOAT <sup>α</sup>	$X[\exists x. e] \longrightarrow \exists x. X[e]$	if $X \neq \square$ , $x \notin \text{fvs}(X)$
519	SEQ-ASSOC	$(eq; e_1); e_2 \longrightarrow eq; (e_1; e_2)$	
520	EQN-FLOAT	$v = (eq; e_1); e_2 \longrightarrow eq; (v = e_1; e_2)$	
521	EXI-SWAP	$\exists x. \exists y. e \longrightarrow \exists y. \exists x. e$	
522			
523	<i>Choice:</i>		
524	ONE-FAIL	$\mathbf{one}\{\mathbf{fail}\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail}$	
525	ONE-VALUE	$\mathbf{one}\{v\} \longrightarrow v$	
526	ONE-CHOICE	$\mathbf{one}\{v \mid e\} \longrightarrow v$	
527	ALL-FAIL	$\mathbf{all}\{\mathbf{fail}\} \longrightarrow \langle \rangle$	
528	ALL-VALUE	$\mathbf{all}\{v\} \longrightarrow \langle v \rangle$	
529	ALL-CHOICE	$\mathbf{all}\{v_1 \mid \dots \mid v_n\} \longrightarrow \langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle$	
530	CHOOSE-R	$\mathbf{fail} \mid e \longrightarrow e$	
531	CHOOSE-L	$e \mid \mathbf{fail} \longrightarrow e$	
532	CHOOSE-ASSOC	$(e_1 \mid e_2) \mid e_3 \longrightarrow e_1 \mid (e_2 \mid e_3)$	
533	CHOOSE	$SX[CX[e_1 \mid e_2]] \longrightarrow SX[CX[e_1] \mid CX[e_2]]$	if $CX \neq \square$
534			
535			
536	<i>Note:</i> In the rules marked with a superscript $\alpha$ , use $\alpha$ -conversion to satisfy the side condition.		
537			
538			
539			

Fig. 3. The Verse Calculus: Rewrite rules

540	Execution contexts	$X ::= \square \mid v=X; e \mid X; e \mid eq; X$
541	Value contexts	$V ::= \square \mid \langle v_1, \dots, V, \dots, v_n \rangle$
542	Scope contexts	$SX ::= \mathbf{one}\{SC\} \mid \mathbf{all}\{SC\}$
543		$SC ::= \square \mid SC \mid e \mid e \mid SC$
544	Choice contexts	$CX ::= \square \mid v=CX \mid CX; e \mid ce; CX \mid \exists x. CX$
545	Choice-free exprs	$ce ::= v \mid ceq; ce \mid \mathbf{one}\{e\} \mid \mathbf{all}\{e\} \mid \exists x. ce \mid op(v)$
546		$ceq ::= ce \mid v=ce$
547		
548		
549		

Fig. 4. The syntax of contexts

550  
551  
552  
553 In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , tuples behave like (finite) functions in which application is indexing. Rule  $\text{APP-TUP}$   
554 describes how tuple application works on non-empty tuples, while  $\text{APP-TUP-0}$  deals with empty  
555 tuples. Notice that  $\text{APP-TUP}$  does not require the argument to be evaluated to an integer  $k$ ; instead  
556 the rule works by narrowing. So the expression  $\exists x. \langle 2, 3, 2, 7, 9 \rangle(x) = 2$ ;  $x$  does not suspend awaiting  
557 a value for  $x$ ; instead it explores all the alternatives, returning  $(0 \mid 2)$ . This is a free design decision:  
558 a suspending semantics would be equally easy to express.

### 559 3.2 Unification rules

560  
561 Next we study unification, again in Fig. 3. Rules  $\text{U-LIT}$  and  $\text{U-TUP}$  are the standard rules for unification,  
562 going back nearly 60 years [Robinson 1965]. Rule  $\text{U-FAIL}$  makes unification fail on two different  
563 head-normal forms (see Fig. 1 for the syntax of  $hnf$ ). Note in particular that unification fails if you  
564 attempt to unify a lambda with any other value, including itself (see Section 4.3).

565 The standard “occurs check” is rule  $\text{U-OCCURS}$ , which makes use of a *context*  $V$ , whose syntax is  
566 given in Fig. 4 [Felleisen and Friedman 1986; Felleisen et al. 1987]. In general, a context is a syntax  
567 tree containing a single hole, written  $\square$ . The notation  $V[v]$  is the term obtained by filling the hole  
568 in  $V$  with  $v$ . For example,  $\text{U-OCCURS}$  reduces  $x = \langle 1, x, 3 \rangle$  to **fail** using the context  $V = \langle 1, \square, 3 \rangle$ .

569 The key innovation in  $\mathcal{VC}$  is the way bindings (that is, just ordinary equalities) of logical  
570 variables are propagated. The key rule is:

$$571 \quad \text{SUBST} \quad X[x = v; e] \longrightarrow (X\{v/x\})[x = v; e\{v/x\}] \quad \text{if } x \in \text{fvs}(X, e), x \notin \text{fvs}(v) \\ 572 \quad \text{and } v = y \implies x < y$$

573  
574 The rule says that if we have an equation ( $x = v$ ), we can replace the occurrences of  $x$  by  $v$  within  
575 the following expression and also within a surrounding context. This rule uses context  $X$  (Fig. 4),  
576 and uses the notation  $e\{v/x\}$  to mean “capture-avoiding substitution of  $v$  for  $x$  in  $e$ ” (and similarly  
577  $X\{v/x\}$ , but  $X$  will have no bindings to be avoided). There are several things to notice:

- 578 •  $\text{SUBST}$  fires only when the right-hand side of the equation is a *value*  $v$ , so that the substitution  
579 does not risk duplicating either work or choices. This restriction is precisely the same as  
580 the  $\text{LET-V}$  rule of Ariola et al. [1995] and, by not duplicating choices, it neatly implements  
581 so-called *call-time choice* [Hanus 2013]. We do not need a heap, or thunks, or updates; the  
582 equalities of the program elegantly suffice to express the necessary sharing.
- 583 •  $\text{SUBST}$  replaces all occurrences of  $x$  in  $X$  and  $e$ , but *it leaves the original* ( $x = v$ ) *undisturbed*,  
584 because  $X$  might not be big enough to encompass all occurrences of  $x$ . For example, we can  
585 rewrite  $(y = x + 1; (x = 3; z = x + 3))$  to  $(y = x + 1; (x = 3; z = 3 + 3))$ , using  $X = (\square; z = x + 3)$ ,  
586 but that leaves an occurrence of  $x$  in  $(y = x + 1)$ . When there are no remaining occurrences  
587 of  $x$  we may eliminate the binding; see Section 3.5.

- The side condition  $x \notin \text{fvs}(v)$  in `SUBST` prevents infinite substitution, while  $x \in \text{fvs}(X, e)$  ensures that there is at least one occurrence to substitute. The other side condition will be explained next, when we discuss `VAR-SWAP`.

### 3.3 Swapping and binding order

Rules `HNF-SWAP` helps `SUBST` to fire by putting the variable on the left. Rule `VAR-SWAP` is trickier. Consider this example where  $a$  and  $b$  are bound further out, perhaps by lambdas. It can rewrite in two different ways:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \exists x. x = \langle a \rangle; x = \langle b \rangle; x \\
 \begin{array}{l}
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad \exists x. x = \langle a \rangle; \langle a \rangle = \langle b \rangle; \langle a \rangle \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{U-TUP}\}} \quad \exists x. x = \langle a \rangle; a = b; \langle a \rangle \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{EQN-ELIM}\}} \quad a = b; \langle a \rangle \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad a = b; \langle b \rangle
 \end{array}
 \quad \Bigg| \quad
 \begin{array}{l}
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad \exists x. \langle b \rangle = \langle a \rangle; x = \langle b \rangle; \langle b \rangle \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{U-TUP}\}} \quad \exists x. b = a; x = \langle b \rangle; \langle b \rangle \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{EQN-ELIM}\}} \quad b = a; \langle b \rangle \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad b = a; \langle a \rangle
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Each column is a reduction sequence starting from the same common term at the top; the two sequences differ when it comes to which equation for  $x$  is chosen for `SUBST` in the first step. As you can see, they conclude with two terms that are “obviously” the same, but which are syntactically different. Rule `VAR-SWAP` allows them to be brought together, so that the unification rules are syntactically confluent. Rule `SEQ-SWAP` is needed for a similar reason. Consider this example:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 c = a; c = b; c \\
 \begin{array}{l}
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad c = a; a = b; a \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{VAR-SWAP}\}} \quad c = a; b = a; a
 \end{array}
 \quad \Bigg| \quad
 \begin{array}{l}
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad b = a; c = b; b \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad b = a; c = a; a
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Again, the concluding terms of the two columns are “obviously” the same, because they differ only in the order of the equations ( $b = a$ ) and ( $c = a$ ); `SEQ-SWAP` allows them to be brought together, and makes explicit our intuition that order of equations ( $x = v$ ) does not matter.

Next we study the mysterious  $x < y$  side condition in `VAR-SWAP`, and similar ones in `SUBST` and `SEQ-SWAP`. In the overall proof of confluence, it turns out to be very helpful if the unification rules are *terminating* (see Section 4.3). To achieve this, `VAR-SWAP` fires on  $y = x$  *only if  $x$  is bound inside  $y$* , written  $x < y$ , so that the innermost-bound variable ends up on the left. Similarly, the side condition on `SEQ-SWAP` prevents it firing infinitely; and the side condition ( $v = y \implies x < y$ ) on `SUBST` prevents the rule from firing until `VAR-SWAP` has done its work.

Other rules, notably `EXI-SWAP`, may change this binding order and thereby re-enable `VAR-SWAP` or `SEQ-SWAP`, but the unification rules *considered in isolation* are terminating and confluent, and that is what we need for the proof.

### 3.4 Local substitution

Consider this (extremely) tricky term:  $\exists x. x = \text{if } (x = 0; x > 1) \text{ then } 33 \text{ else } 55$ . What should this do? At first you might think it was stuck—how can we simplify the `if` when its condition mentions  $x$ , which is not yet defined? But in fact, rule `SUBST` allows us to substitute *locally* in any  $X$ -context surrounding the equation ( $x = 0$ ) thusly:<sup>7</sup>

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \exists x. x = \text{if } (x = 0; x > 1) \text{ then } 33 \text{ else } 55; x \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad \exists x. x = \text{if } (x = 0; 0 > 1) \text{ then } 33 \text{ else } 55; x \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{APP-GT-FAIL, FAIL-ELIM}\}} \quad \exists x. x = \text{if fail then } 33 \text{ else } 55; x \\
 \longrightarrow_{\{\text{simplify if}\}} \quad \exists x. x = 55; x \quad \longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad \exists x. x = 55; 55 \quad \longrightarrow_{\{\text{EQN-ELIM}\}} \quad 55
 \end{array}$$

<sup>7</sup>Here and elsewhere we rewrite terms that have not been fully desugared, but that is just an expository aid; formally, the rules apply only to programs in the language of Fig. 1.

638  
639 Minor variants of the same example get stuck instead of reducing. For example, if you replace the  
640  $(x=0)$  with  $(x=100)$  then rewriting gets stuck, as the reader may verify; and yet there is a solution  
641 to the equations, namely  $x=55$ . And if you replace  $(x=0)$  with  $(x=55)$ , then rewriting again gets  
642 stuck, and reasonably so, since in this case there are *no* valid solutions to the equations. Perhaps  
643 this is not surprising: we cannot reasonably expect a program to solve arbitrary equations. For  
644 example,  $\exists x. x * x = x$  has two solutions but discovering that involves solving a quadratic equation.

### 645 3.5 Elimination and normalization rules

647 Four *elimination* rules allow dead code to be dropped (Fig. 3): `VAL-ELIM` discards a value to the left  
648 of a semicolon; `EXI-ELIM` discards a dead existential; `EQN-ELIM` discards an existential  $\exists x$  that binds  
649 a variable whose only occurrence is a single equation  $x = v$ ; and `FAIL-ELIM` discards the context  
650 surrounding a **fail**. Note that none of these rules, except `FAIL-ELIM`, discard an unevaluated expression,  
651 because that expression might fail and we don't want to "lose" that failure (see Section 3.7). The  
652 exception is `FAIL-ELIM`, which propagates failure.

653 Four *normalization* rules help to put the expression in a form that allows other rules to fire (Fig. 3):  
654 `EXI-FLOAT` allows an existential to float outwards; `SEQ-ASSOC` makes semicolon right-associated; `EQN-`  
655 `FLOAT` moves work out of the right-hand side of an equation  $v = e$ . For example, we cannot use `SUBST`  
656 to substitute for  $x$  in  $(x = (e; 3); x + 2)$ , because the RHS of the  $x$ -equation is not a value; but we  
657 can instead apply `EQN-FLOAT` to get  $(e; x = 3); x + 2$ , and then `SEQ-ASSOC` to get  $e; x = 3; x + 2$ ; and  
658 now we *can* apply `SUBST`.

659 Rule `EXI-SWAP` allows you to move an existential inward so that a dead equation can be eliminated  
660 by `EQN-ELIM`. Rule `EXI-SWAP` is unusual because it can be infinitely applied; avoiding that eventuality  
661 is easily achieved by tweaking the evaluation strategy (Section 3.8).

662 Note that all these swapping and normalization rules *preserve the left-to-right sequencing of*  
663 *expressions*, which matters because choices are made left to right as we saw in Section 2.3. Moreover,  
664 the rules do not float equalities or existentials out of choices: that restriction is the key to localizing  
665 unification (Section 2.3) and to the flexible/rigid distinction of Section 2.5. For example, consider  
666 the expression  $(y = ((x = 3; x + 5) \mid (x = 4)); (x + 1, y))$ . We must not float the binding  $(x = 3)$  up to  
667 a point where it might interact with the expression  $(x + 1)$ , because the latter is outside the choice,  
668 and a different branch of the choice binds  $x$  to 4.

### 669 3.6 Rules for choice

671 The rules for choice are given in Fig. 3:

- 672 • Rules `ONE-FAIL`, `ONE-VALUE`, and `ONE-CHOICE` describe the semantics of **one**, as in Section 2.5.
- 673 • Similarly, `ALL-FAIL`, `ALL-VALUE`, and `ALL-CHOICE` describe the semantics of **all** (Section 2.6).
- 674 • Rules `CHOOSE-R` and `CHOOSE-L` eliminate **fail**, which behaves as an identity for choice.
- 675 • Rule `CHOOSE-ASSOC` associates choice to the right, so that `ONE-CHOICE` or `ALL-CHOICE` can fire.
- 676 (The dots on the left of `ALL-CHOICE` should be read as a string of right-associated choices.)

678 The most interesting rule is `CHOOSE`, which, just as described in Section 2.2, "floats the choice  
679 outwards," duplicating the surrounding context. But what "surrounding context" precisely? We  
680 use two new contexts,  $SX$  and  $CX$ , both defined in Fig. 4. A *choice context*  $CX$  is like an execution  
681 context  $X$ , *but with no possible choices to the left of the hole*:

$$682 \quad 683 \quad 684 \quad 685 \quad 686 \quad CX ::= \square \mid v = CX \mid CX; e \mid ce; CX \mid \exists x. CX$$

Here,  $ce$  is a guaranteed-choice-free expression (syntax in Fig. 4). This syntactic condition is  
necessarily conservative; for example, a call  $f(x)$  is considered not guaranteed-choice-free because

it depends on what function  $f$  does. We must guarantee not to have choices to the left so that we preserve the order of choices—see Section 2.3.

The context  $SX$  (Fig. 4) in `CHOOSE` ensures that  $CX$  is as large as possible. This is a very subtle point: without this restriction we lose confluence. To see this, consider<sup>8</sup>:

$$\begin{array}{l}
\longrightarrow_{\{\text{SUBST}\}} \quad \exists x. (\mathbf{if} (x > 0) \mathbf{then} 55 \mathbf{else} (44 \mid 2)); x = 1; (77 \mid 99) \\
\longrightarrow_{\{\text{simplify if}\}} \quad \exists x. (\mathbf{if} (1 > 0) \mathbf{then} 55 \mathbf{else} (44 \mid 2)); x = 1; (77 \mid 99) \\
\longrightarrow_{\{\text{VAL-ELIM, EQN-ELIM}\}} 77 \mid 99
\end{array}$$

But suppose instead we floated the choice out, *partway*, like this:

$$\begin{array}{l}
\exists x. (\mathbf{if} (x > 0) \mathbf{then} 55 \mathbf{else} (44 \mid 2)); x = 1; (77 \mid 99) \\
\longrightarrow_{\{\text{Bogus CHOOSE}\}} \exists x. (\mathbf{if} (x > 0) \mathbf{then} 55 \mathbf{else} (44 \mid 2)); ((x = 1; 77) \mid (x = 1; 99))
\end{array}$$

Now the  $(x = 1)$  is inside the choice branches, so we cannot use `SUBST` to substitute for  $x$  in the condition of the `if`. Nor can we use `CHOOSE` again to float the choice further out because the `if` is not guaranteed choice-free (in this example, the `else` branch has a choice). So, alas, we are stuck! Our not-entirely-satisfying solution is to force `CHOOSE` to float the choice all the way to the top. The  $SX$  context (Fig. 4) formalizes what we mean by “the top”: rule `CHOOSE` can float a choice outward only when it becomes part of the choice tree (context  $SC$ ) immediately under a `one` or `all` construct (context  $SX$ ).

Rule `CHOOSE` moves choices around; only `ONE-CHOICE` and `ALL-CHOICE` *decompose* choices. So choice behaves a bit like a data constructor, or normal form, of the language. This contrasts with other approaches that eliminate choice by non-deterministically picking one branch or the other, which immediately gives up confluence.

### 3.7 The Verse calculus is lenient

$\mathcal{VC}$  is *lenient* [Schauser and Goldstein 1995], not lazy (call-by-need), nor strict (call-by-value). Under lenient evaluation, everything is eventually evaluated, but functions can run before their arguments have a value. Consider a function call  $f(e)$ , where  $e$  is not a value. In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , applications are in administrative normal form (ANF), so we must actually write  $\exists x. x = e; f(x)$ . This expression will not return a value until  $e$  reduces to a value: that is, everything is eventually evaluated. But even so,  $f(x)$  can proceed to  $\beta$ -reduce (Section 3.1), assuming we know the definition of  $f$ .

Lenience supports *abstraction*. For example, we can replace an expression  $(x = \langle y, 3 \rangle; y > 7)$  by

$$\exists f. f = (\lambda \langle p, q \rangle. p = \langle q, 3 \rangle; q > 7); f \langle x, y \rangle$$

Here, we abstract over the free variables of the expression, and define a named function  $f$ . Calling the function is just the same as writing the original expression. This transformation would not be valid under call-by-value.

This is not just a way to get *parallelism*, which was the original motivation for introducing lenience in the data-flow language `Id` [Schauser and Goldstein 1995]; it affects *semantics*. Consider:

$$\exists f \ x \ y. f = (\lambda p. x = 7; p); y = (\mathbf{if} (x > 0) \mathbf{then} 7 \mathbf{else} 8); f(y)$$

Here,  $y$  does not get a value until  $x$  is known; but  $x$  does not get its value (in this case 7) until  $f$  is called. Without lenience this program would be stuck.

However, moving to *laziness* seems problematic. For example, consider:  $\exists x. x = \mathit{wombat}\langle \rangle; 3$ . In a lazy language this expression would yield 3, but in  $\mathcal{VC}$ , everything is evaluated, and the expression will not return a value until  $\mathit{wombat}\langle \rangle$  converges. There is a good reason for this choice:  $\mathit{wombat}\langle \rangle$

<sup>8</sup>Remember, `if` is syntactic sugar for a use of `one` (see Section 2.5), but using `if` makes the example easier to understand.

736 might fail, and we should not return 3 until we know there is no failure. With laziness, we could  
 737 easily lose confluence.  
 738

### 739 3.8 Evaluation strategy

740 Any rewrite rule can apply anywhere in the term, at any time. For example, in the term ( $x =$   
 741  $3 + 4; y = 4 + 2; x + y$ ) the rewrite rules do not say whether to rewrite  $3 + 4 \rightarrow 7$  and then  $4 + 2 \rightarrow 6$ ,  
 742 or the other way around. The rules do, however, require us to reduce  $3 + 4 \rightarrow 7$  before substituting  
 743 for  $x$  in  $x + y$ , because rule `SUBST` only fires when the RHS is a value. The rewrite rules thereby  
 744 express *semantics*.  
 745

746 For example, in the lambda calculus, by changing the rewrite rule  $\beta$  to  $\beta V$ , we change the language  
 747 from call-by-name to call-by-value; by adding `let`, plus suitable rewrite rules, we can express call-  
 748 by-need [Ariola et al. 1995]. In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , the rewrite rules are carefully crafted in a similar way; for  
 749 example, `SUBST` will substitute  $x = v$  only when the equation binds a variable to a *value*, rather like  
 750  $\beta V$  in lambda calculus. Similarly, the elimination rules never discard a term that could fail.

751 In any term there may of course be many redexes—that is good. An *evaluation strategy* answers  
 752 the question: given a closed term, which unique redex, out of the many possible redexes, should  
 753 be rewritten next to make progress toward the result? Let us call an evaluation strategy *good*  
 754 if it guarantees to terminate if there is *any* terminating sequence of reductions; *i.e.*, if any path  
 755 terminates with a value, then a good evaluation strategy will terminate with that same value<sup>9</sup>. For  
 756 example, in the pure lambda calculus, *normal-order reduction*, sometimes called *leftmost-outermost*  
 757 *reduction*, is a *good* evaluation strategy.

758 We believe that the same leftmost-outermost strategy is close to being *good* for  $\mathcal{VC}$ <sup>10</sup>: just  
 759 repeatedly reduce the leftmost-outermost redex, with some tweaks to avoid infinite application of  
 760 `EXI-SWAP`. That is easy in theory, but it is tricky in practice. For example, consider  $(x + y; \langle x, 3 \rangle =$   
 761  $\langle 2, y \rangle); x$ . The  $(x + y)$  is not a redex, but the equation is; we can apply unification to get  $(x = 2; y = 3)$ ,  
 762 and then substitution to rewrite the  $(x + y)$  to  $(2 + 3)$ ; and *now* the  $(2 + 3)$  is a redex. So a reduction  
 763 may “unlock” a redex far to its left. A major challenge of an implementation is to find the next  
 764 redex efficiently.

765 We have several prototype implementations of  $\mathcal{VC}$ , each involving an abstract machine with a  
 766 stack, a heap, a bunch of blocked computations, and so on. Exploring this design space is, however,  
 767 beyond the scope of this paper.  
 768

### 769 3.9 Developing and debugging rules

770 The rules we describe here should both be able to transform a program to its value, and also  
 771 be confluent. To aid in the development of the rules, we have used several mechanized tools to  
 772 automate reduction, random test-case generation, and confluence checking. Initially, we used PLT  
 773 Redex [Felleisen et al. 2009], which is very easy to use but not very efficient. For better efficiency  
 774 we switched to a Haskell library for term rewriting. The library provides a DSL for writing rules,  
 775 and provides the infrastructure to apply the rules everywhere, detect cycles, provide traces, *etc.*  
 776 Some sample rewrite rules can be found in Fig. 5.

777 We used this infrastructure in two ways. First, we have a set of examples with known results,  
 778 against which we can test a potential rule set. Second, before beginning a proof of confluence, we  
 779 used QuickCheck [Claessen and Hughes 2000] to generate test cases and check them for confluence.  
 780

781 <sup>9</sup>It would be even better if the strategy could (c) guarantee to find the result in the minimal number of rewrite steps—so-called  
 782 “optimal reduction” [Asperti and Guerrini 1999; Lamping 1990; Lévy 1978]—but optimal reduction is typically very hard,  
 783 even in theory, and invariably involves reducing under lambdas, so for practical purposes it is well out of reach.

784 <sup>10</sup>We say “close to” being good because we do not yet have a proof; indeed rule `FAIL-ELIM` may be a bit too powerful.



785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793

```

rules lhs = "APP-ADD" 'name' (do Op Add :@: Tup [Int k1, Int k2] ← [lhs]
           pure (Int (k1 + k2)))
  ◇ "EXI-SWAP" 'name' (do EXI x (EXI y e) ← [lhs]
           pure (EXI y (EXI x e)))
  ◇ "EQN-ELIM" 'name' (do EXI x a ← [lhs]
           (ctx, (Var x' := Val v) :>: e) ← execX a
           guard (x = x' ∧ x ∉ free (ctx (v :>: e)))
           pure (ctx e))

```

Fig. 5. Sample Haskell reduction rules

794  
795

QuickCheck turned out to be invaluable at finding counterexamples to otherwise reasonable-looking rules; it has run on the order of 100 million tests on the current rule set.

796  
797  
798  
799 **4 METATHEORY**800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806

The rules of our rewrite semantics can be applied anywhere, in any order, and they give meaning to programs without committing to a particular evaluation strategy. But then it had better be the case that no matter how the rules are applied, one always obtains the same result! That is, our rules should be *confluent*. In this section, we describe our proof of confluence. Because the rule set is quite big (compared, say, to the pure lambda calculus), this proof turns out to be a substantial undertaking.

807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813

**Reductions and confluence.** A *binary relation* is a set of pairs of related items. A *reduction relation*  $\mathcal{R}$  is the *compatible closure*<sup>11</sup> of any binary relation on a set of tree-structured *terms*, such as the terms generated by some BNF grammar. We write  $\mathcal{R}^*$  for the reflexive transitive closure of  $\mathcal{R}$ . We write  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$  (*a steps to b*) if  $(e, e') \in \mathcal{R}$  and  $e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$  (*a reduces to b*) if  $(e, e') \in \mathcal{R}^*$ . A reduction relation  $\mathcal{R}$  is *confluent* if whenever  $e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_1$  and  $e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2$ , there exists an  $e'$  such that  $e_1 \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$  and  $e_2 \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$ . Confluence gives us the assurance that we will not get different results when choosing different rules, or get stuck with some rules and not with others.

814  
815  
816

**Normal forms and unicity.** A term  $e$  is an  $\mathcal{R}$ -*normal form* if there does not exist any  $e'$  such that  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$ . Confluence implies uniqueness of normal forms (unicity): if  $e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_1$  and  $e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2$ , and  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are normal forms, then  $e_1 = e_2$  [Barendregt 1984, Corollary 3.1.13(ii)].

817 **4.1 Recursion, and the notorious even/odd problem**818  
819  
820

It is well known that adding **letrec** to the lambda calculus makes it non-confluent, in a very tiresome, but hard-to-avoid, way [Ariola and Blom 2002]. In our context, consider the term:

821  
822  
823

$$\begin{aligned} \exists x y. x = \langle 1, y \rangle; y = (\lambda z. x); x &\twoheadrightarrow \exists y. y = (\lambda z. \langle 1, y \rangle); \langle 1, y \rangle & (1) \text{ substitute for } x \text{ first} \\ \exists x y. x = \langle 1, y \rangle; y = (\lambda z. x); x &\twoheadrightarrow \exists x. x = \langle 1, \lambda z. x \rangle; x & (2) \text{ substitute for } y \text{ first} \end{aligned}$$

824  
825  
826  
827

The results of (1) and (2) have the same meaning (are indistinguishable by a  $\mathcal{VC}$  context) but cannot be joined by our rewrite rules. Nor is this easily fixed by adding new rules, as we did when we added **VAR-SWAP** (Section 3.2) and **SEQ-SWAP** (Section 3.5). Why not? Because the terms are equivalent only under some kind of graph isomorphism.

828  
829  
830  
831

We have tackled this problem in three different ways. First, we can simply prohibit recursion, and prove confluence under that restriction (Section 4.2). This is akin to proving confluence for the lambda calculus with **let** but not **letrec**. In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , excluding recursion is not so simple because  $\mathcal{VC}$  has no **letrec**; rather, recursion emerges during execution. For example, is this recursive:

832  
833

<sup>11</sup>“Compatible closure” means that, for any context  $E$  and any two terms  $M$  and  $N$ , if  $(M, N) \in \mathcal{R}$  then  $(E[M], E[N]) \in \mathcal{R}$ .

834  $\exists x y. x = \langle 1, y \rangle; f \langle x, y \rangle$ ? It might be if  $f = (\lambda \langle v, w \rangle. v = w)$ ! For *tuples*, we have a simple solution:  
 835 rule  $\text{v-OCCURS}$  makes the entire term fail if we get recursion through a tuple. But we cannot do this for  
 836 lambdas because it leads to non-confluence. Consider  $f = (\lambda x. \text{const} \langle x, f \rangle)$ , where  $\text{const} = (\lambda \langle p, q \rangle. p)$ .  
 837 The equation for  $f$  looks recursive because the RHS mentions  $f$ ; but if we  $\beta$ -reduce the application  
 838 of  $\text{const}$ , the occurrence of  $f$  disappears.

839 Thus motivated, we restrict our attention to terms that have *no recursion*:

- 840 • A *recursive equation* is an equation of the form  $x = V[\lambda y. e]$ , where  $x \in \text{fvs}(e)$ , which equates  
 841 a variable  $x$  with a value that contains a lambda in which  $x$  is free.
- 842 • A term  $e$  is *recursive* if it contains a recursive equation.
- 843 • A term  $e$  is *transitively recursive* if  $e \rightarrow e'$  where  $e'$  is recursive.
- 844 • A term  $e$  has *no recursion* if it is not transitively recursive.

845 The no-recursion condition is not as severe as it might first appear: it only prohibits recursion  
 846 through *equations*. But no expressiveness is lost thereby: in our untyped setting, one can still write  
 847 recursive (and non-terminating) programs using one's favorite fixpoint combinator, such as **Y** or **Z**.

848 This approach is not entirely satisfying: it is hard to prove that a term has no recursion, and it is  
 849 clumsy to write recursive programs using only **Y**-combinators. Our second approach is to adopt  
 850 the idea of *skew confluence* [Ariola and Blom 2002], a clever technique developed specifically to  
 851 handle the even/odd problem; we give an overview of skew confluence in Section 4.4, and provide  
 852 details of our approach to a proof of skew confluence for  $\mathcal{VC}$  in Appendix D, including several  
 853 new lemmas, but we emphasize that the proof of skew confluence is not yet complete.

854 A third approach is simply to abandon confluence as a goal altogether. Confluence is, after all,  
 855 purely *syntactic*, and hence much stronger than what we really need, which is that each of our  
 856 rules be *semantics-preserving*. But, of course, that requires an independent notion of semantics, a  
 857 direction we sketch in Appendix E.

## 860 4.2 Proof of confluence

861 Our main result is that  $\mathcal{VC}$ 's reduction rules are confluent for terms with no recursion. We sketch  
 862 the proof here, with full details in Appendix C (and relevant preliminaries in Appendix B).

863 THEOREM 4.1 (CONFLUENCE). *The reduction relation in Fig. 3 is confluent for terms with no recursion.*

864 *Proof sketch.* Our proof strategy is to (1) divide the rules into groups for application, unification, *etc.*,  
 865 approximately as in Fig. 3, (2) prove confluence for each separately, and then (3) prove that their  
 866 combination is confluent via commutativity. Given two reduction relations  $R$  and  $S$ , we say that  $R$   
 867 *commutes* with  $S$  if for all terms  $e, e_1, e_2$  such that  $e \rightarrow_R e_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_S e_2$  there exists  $e'$  such that  
 868  $e_1 \rightarrow_S e'$  and  $e_2 \rightarrow_R e'$ . We prove each individual sub-relation is confluent and that they pairwise  
 869 commute. Then confluence of their union follows, using Huet [1980]:

870 LEMMA 4.2 (COMMUTATIVITY). *If  $R$  and  $S$  are confluent and commute, then  $R \cup S$  is confluent.*

871 Proving confluence for application, elimination and choice is easy: they all satisfy the *diamond*  
 872 *property*—namely, that two different reduction steps can be joined at a common term *by a single*  
 873 *step*—which suffices to show the relations are confluent [Barendregt 1984]. The diamond property  
 874 itself can be verified easily by considering critical pairs of transitions. The rules for unification and  
 875 normalization, however, pose two problems.

876 **The unification problem.** The first problem is that the unification relation does not satisfy the  
 877 diamond property—it may need multiple steps to join the results of two different one-step reductions.  
 878 For example, consider the term  $(x = \langle 1, y \rangle; x = \langle z, 2 \rangle; x = \langle 1, 2 \rangle; 3)$ . The term can be reduced in one  
 879 step by substituting  $x$  in the third equation by either  $\langle 1, y \rangle$  or  $\langle z, 2 \rangle$ . After this, it will take multiple  
 880 steps to join the two terms.

Following a well-trodden path in proofs of confluence for the  $\lambda$ -calculus (e.g., [Barendregt 1984]), our proof of confluence for the unification rules works in two stages. First, we prove that the reductions are *locally confluent*, meaning if  $e$  single-steps to each of  $e_1$  and  $e_2$ , then  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  can be joined at some  $e'$  by taking *multiple* unification rule steps. Second, we prove that the unification reductions are *terminating*, which relies upon eliminating recursion in tuples via  $\cup$ -OCCURS and in lambdas via the no-recursion condition. Newman's Lemma [Huet 1980, Lemma 2.4] then implies that the locally confluent, terminating unification relation is also confluent.

**The normalization problem.** The second problem is that the normalization rules do not commute with the unification rules. Recall from Section 3.3 that the unification rules rely upon variable ordering to orient equations between variables in a canonical fashion. The normalization rule  $\text{EXT-SWAP}$  can *change* the variable order and hence, its behavior is deeply intertwined with unification and cannot be factored out via a commutativity argument. Instead, we prove that the union of unification and normalization is confluent by showing that unification *postpones after* normalization [Hindley 1964]; see Appendix C for the gory details.

### 4.3 Design for confluence

$\mathcal{VC}$  is carefully designed to ensure confluence.

**Ensuring that unification terminates.** Our proof strategy for the confluence of the unification rules requires that they terminate. The side condition  $x \notin \text{fvs}(v)$  in  $\text{SUBST}$  avoids infinite substitution. If instead we dropped that condition, the following sequence of  $\text{SUBST}$  reductions would not terminate:

$$\exists x. x = \langle 1, x \rangle; x \rightarrow \exists x. x = \langle 1, x \rangle; \langle 1, x \rangle \rightarrow \exists x. x = \langle 1, x \rangle; \langle 1, \langle 1, x \rangle \rangle \rightarrow \dots$$

Here, each step makes one substitution for  $x$ . An exactly analogous example can be made for a lambda value.

Similarly, as we discussed in Section 3.2, rule  $\text{VAR-SWAP}$  uses the variable-ordering side condition  $x < y$  to put the equation in a canonical orientation, and thus ensure that the unification rules terminate.

**Unifying lambdas.** In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , an attempt to unify two lambdas fails even if the lambdas are semantically identical (rule  $\text{U-FAIL}$ ). Why? Because semantic identity of functions is unimplementable. We cannot instead say that the attempt to unify gets stuck because that leads to non-confluence. Here is an expression that rewrites in two different ways, depending on which equation we  $\text{SUBST}$  first:

$$(\lambda p. 1) = (\lambda q. 2); 1 \leftarrow \exists x. x = (\lambda p. 1); x = (\lambda q. 2); x \langle \rangle \rightarrow (\lambda q. 2) = (\lambda p. 1); 2$$

These two outcomes cannot be joined. Defining unification to fail for lambdas makes both outcomes lead to **fail**, and confluence is restored.

**Unifying variables.** Note that while  $\text{U-LIT}$  lets us eliminate equalities on the same literal  $k = k$ , there is no analogous  $\text{U-VAR}$  rule to drop equalities on the same variable  $x = x$ . Perhaps surprisingly, adding that rule would lead to non-confluence. To see why, suppose we had such a  $\text{U-VAR}$ , and consider the term  $(\exists x. x = (\lambda y. y); x = x; 0)$ . If we first apply  $\text{U-VAR}$  to eliminate the equality  $x = x$ , then the remainder reduces to 0. However, if we first  $\text{SUBST}$  the equality  $x = (\lambda y. y)$ , we get  $((\lambda y. y) = (\lambda y. y); 0)$ , which fails. Thus, there is no rule  $\text{U-VAR}$ : such equalities can be eliminated only after the value of  $x$  is substituted in and checked to not be a lambda.

### 4.4 Overview of skew confluence

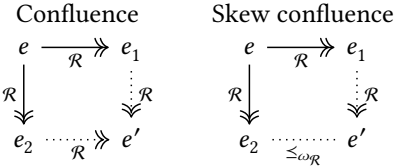
We travel a path very similar to the one blazed by Ariola and her co-authors. Ariola and Klop studied a form of the lambda calculus with an added letrec construct and determined (like us) that

their calculus was not confluent; then they added a specific constraint on recursive substitution and proved that the modified calculus is confluent [Ariola and Klop 1994, 1997]. In a later paper, Ariola and Blom proved that their calculus without the constraint, while not confluent, does obey a weaker related property, which they invented, called *skew confluence* [Ariola and Blom 2002]. We believe, and currently are trying to prove, that  $\mathcal{VC}$  without the pesky no-recursion side condition of Theorem 4.1 is skew confluent.

Confluence:  $\forall e, e_1, e_2. e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_1 \wedge e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2 \implies \exists e'. e_1 \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e' \wedge e_2 \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'.$

Skew confluence:  $\forall e, e_1, e_2. e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_1 \wedge e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2 \implies \exists e'. e_1 \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e' \wedge e_2 \leq_{\omega_{\mathcal{R}}} e'.$

These are depicted here as two commutative diagrams, which differ only on the bottom edge:



For each diagram, given  $e, e_1, e_2$  that obey the relationships indicated by all the solid lines, there exists  $e'$  such that all relationships indicated by dotted lines are also satisfied.

You can understand skew confluence as follows: if two different reduction paths from  $e$  produce terms  $e_1, e_2$ , then  $e_1$  can be further reduced to some  $e'$  such that all of  $e_2$ 's permanent structure is present in  $e'$ , written  $e_2 \leq_{\omega_{\mathcal{R}}} e'$ . By “permanent structure” we mean an outer shell of tuples, lambdas, and constants, that will never change no matter how much further reduction takes place. For example, however far we reduce the term  $\langle 1, \lambda z. e \rangle$ , the result will always look like  $\langle 1, \lambda z. e' \rangle$ , where  $e \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$ . We can formalize the notion of permanent structure by defining an *information content function*  $\omega_{\mathcal{R}}(e)$  that replaces all the impermanent bits of  $e$  with a new dummy term  $\Omega$ . Thus  $\omega_{\mathcal{R}}(\langle 1, \lambda z. x \rangle) = \langle 1, \lambda z. \Omega \rangle$ . Then  $e_2 \leq_{\omega_{\mathcal{R}}} e'$  if  $\omega_{\mathcal{R}}(e_2)$  can be made equal to  $e'$  by replacing each occurrence of  $\Omega$  in  $\omega_{\mathcal{R}}(e_2)$  with an (individually-chosen) term.

Consider the even-odd problem discussed in Section 4.1.

$$\begin{array}{l} \exists x y. x = \langle 1, y \rangle; y = \lambda z. x; x \\ \twoheadrightarrow \exists y. y = \lambda z. \langle 1, y \rangle; \langle 1, y \rangle \\ \rightarrow \exists y. y = \lambda z. \langle 1, y \rangle; \langle 1, \lambda z. \langle 1, y \rangle \rangle \\ \rightarrow \exists y. y = \lambda z. \langle 1, y \rangle; \langle 1, \lambda z. \langle 1, \lambda z. \langle 1, y \rangle \rangle \rangle \\ \rightarrow \dots \end{array} \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} \twoheadrightarrow \exists x. x = \langle 1, \lambda z. x \rangle; x \\ \rightarrow \exists x. x = \langle 1, \lambda z. x \rangle; \langle 1, \lambda z. x \rangle \\ \rightarrow \exists x. x = \langle 1, \lambda z. x \rangle; \langle 1, \lambda z. \langle 1, \lambda z. x \rangle \rangle \\ \rightarrow \dots \end{array} \right.$$

The two columns can never join up, but if you pick any term in either column, there is a term in the other column that has a greater amount of permanent structure. That in turn means that the terms in the left-hand column are contextually equivalent to those in the right-hand column, because the context can inspect only the permanent structure. This contextual equivalence is the real reason for seeking confluence in the first place.

In Appendix D we show how to adapt the proof strategy of Section 4.2 and Appendix C for skew confluence. To do this we need a new result: if two relations are skew confluent with respect to the same information content function and commute, then their union is also skew confluent. (In fact, it is not required that the two relations fully commute: a slightly weaker precondition suffices.) Using this result, our plan is to (i) define an appropriate information content function for  $\mathcal{VC}$  expressions; (ii) prove that all the rewrite rules for  $\mathcal{VC}$  are monotonic in this information content function; (iii) prove that the Unification rules (modified to permit recursive substitution) together with the Normalization rules are skew confluent; (iv) prove that this combined set of rules commutes in the necessary way with the rules for Application, Elimination, and Choice (which taken together are already known to be confluent); and (v) then apply our new result to show that

the entire set of rewrite rules is skew confluent. At this time steps (iii) and (iv) are incomplete, so we emphasize that we do not yet have a complete proof of skew confluence for  $\mathcal{VC}$ .

## 5 VARIATIONS AND CHOICES

In a calculus like  $\mathcal{VC}$ , there is room for many design variations. We discuss some of them here.

### 5.1 Ordering and choices

As we discussed in Section 3.6, rule `CHOOSE` is less than satisfying for two reasons. First, the  $CX$  context uses a conservative, syntactic analysis for choice-free expressions; and second, the  $SX$  context is needed to force  $CX$  to be maximal. A rule like this would be more satisfying:

$$\text{SIMPLER-CHOOSE} \quad CX[e_1 \mid e_2] \longrightarrow CX[e_1] \mid CX[e_2]$$

The trouble with this is that it may change the order of the results (Section 2.3). Another possibility would be to accept that results may come out in the “wrong” order, but have some kind of sorting mechanism to put them back into the “right” order. Something like this:

$$\text{LABELED-CHOOSE} \quad CX[e_1 \mid e_2] \longrightarrow CX[L \triangleright e_1] \mid CX[R \triangleright e_2]$$

Here, the two branches are labeled with  $L$  and  $R$ . We can add new rules to reorder such labeled expressions, something in the spirit of:

$$\text{SORT} \quad (R \triangleright e_1) \mid (L \triangleright e_2) \longrightarrow (L \triangleright e_2) \mid (R \triangleright e_1)$$

We believe this can be made to work, and it would allow more programs to evaluate, but it adds unwelcome clutter to program terms, and the cure may be worse than the disease. However, the idea directly inspired our denotational semantics (Appendix E.4), where it seems to work rather beautifully.

### 5.2 Generalizing one and all

In  $\mathcal{VC}$ , we introduced **one** and **all** as the primitive choice-consuming operators, and neither is more general than the other, as discussed in Section 2.6. We could have introduced a more general operator **split**<sup>12</sup> as  $e ::= \dots \mid \mathbf{split}(e)\{v_1, v_2\}$  and rules:

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{SPLIT-FAIL} & \mathbf{split}(\mathbf{fail})\{f, g\} & \longrightarrow f\langle \rangle \\ \text{SPLIT-VALUE} & \mathbf{split}(v)\{f, g\} & \longrightarrow g\langle v, \lambda\langle \rangle. \mathbf{fail} \rangle \\ \text{SPLIT-CHOICE} & \mathbf{split}(v \mid e)\{f, g\} & \longrightarrow g\langle v, \lambda\langle \rangle. e \rangle \end{array}$$

The intuition behind **split** is that it distinguishes a failing computation from one that returns at least one value. If  $e$  fails, it calls  $f$ ; but if  $e$  returns at least one value, it passes that to  $g$  together with the remaining computation, safely tucked away within a lambda. When adding more effects to  $\mathcal{VC}$  (see Appendix F), it is in fact crucial to use **split** to exactly control the order of effects.

Indeed, this is more general, as we can implement **one** and **all** with **split**:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{one}\{e\} \equiv f(x) := \mathbf{fail}; g\langle x, y \rangle := x; & \mathbf{split}(e)\{f, g\} \\ \mathbf{all}\{e\} \equiv f(x) := \langle \rangle; g\langle x, y \rangle := \mathbf{cons}\langle x, \mathbf{split}(y\langle \rangle)\{f, g\} \rangle; & \mathbf{split}(e)\{f, g\} \end{array}$$

For this paper, we stuck to the arguably simpler **one** and **all**, to avoid confusing the presentation with these higher-order encodings, but there are no complications using **split** instead.

<sup>12</sup>The name inspired by Kiselyov et al. [2005].

## 6 VC IN CONTEXT: REFLECTIONS AND RELATED WORK

Functional logic programming has a rich literature; excellent starting points are Antoy and Hanus’s CACM review article [Antoy and Hanus 2010] and Hanus’s longer survey [Hanus 2013]. Now that we know what VC is, we can identify its distinctive features, and compare them to other approaches.

### 6.1 Choice and non-determinism

A significant difference between our presentation and earlier works is our treatment of choice. Consider an expression like  $(3 + (20 \mid 30))$ . Choice is typically handled by a pair of non-deterministic rewrite rules:

$$e_1 \mid e_2 \longrightarrow e_1 \quad e_1 \mid e_2 \longrightarrow e_2$$

So our expression rewrites (non-deterministically) to either  $(3 + 20)$  or  $(3 + 30)$ , and that in turn allows the addition to make progress. Of course, including non-deterministic choice means the rules are non-confluent by construction. Instead, one must generalize to say that a reduction does not change the *set* of results; in the context of lambda calculi, see for example Kutzner and Schmidt-Schauß [1998]; Schmidt-Schauß and Machkasova [2008].

In contrast, our rules never pick one side or the other of a choice. And yet,  $(3 + (20 \mid 30))$  can still make progress by floating out the choice (rule `CHOOSE` in Fig. 3), thus  $(3 + 20) \mid (3 + 30)$ . In effect, *choices are laid out in space* (in the syntax of the term), rather than being explored by non-deterministic selection. Rule `CHOOSE` is not a new idea: it is common in calculi with choice, see e.g., de’Liguoro and Piperno [1995, Section 6.1] and Dal Lago et al. [2020, Section 3], and, more recently, has been used to describe functional logic languages, where it is variously called *bubbling* [Antoy et al. 2007] or *pull-tabbing* [Antoy 2011]. However, our formulation appears simpler because we avoid the need for attaching an identifier to each choice with its attendant complications.

### 6.2 One and all

Logical variables, choice, and equalities are present in many functional logic languages. However, **one** and **all** are distinctive features of VC, with the notable exception of Fresh, a very interesting design introduced in a technical report nearly 40 years ago [Smolka and Panangaden 1985] that also aims to unify functional and logical constructs. Fresh reifies choice into data via *confinement* (corresponding to **one**) and *collection* (corresponding to **all**). However, Fresh differs from VC in crucial ways. First, it solves equations in a strictly left-to-right fashion, which means that it is not lenient in the sense discussed in Section 3.7. Second, its semantics are presented in an operational fashion with explicit stacks and heaps, in contrast to our focus on developing an equational account of functional logic programming. Finally, Fresh appears not to have been implemented.

Several aspects of **all** and **one** are worth noting. First, **all** reifies choice (a control operator) into a tuple (a data structure); for example, **all**{1 | 7 | 2} returns the tuple  $\langle 1, 7, 2 \rangle$ . In the other direction, indexing turns a tuple into choice (for example,  $\exists i. \langle 1, 7, 2 \rangle(i)$  yields  $(1 \mid 7 \mid 2)$ ). Other languages can reify choices into a (non-deterministic) list, via an operator called *bagof*, or a mechanism called *set-functions* in an extension of Curry [Antoy and Hanus 2021, Section 4.2.7], implemented in the Kiel Curry System interpreter [Antoy and Hanus 2009; Braßel and Huch 2007, 2009]. But in Curry, this is regarded as a somewhat sophisticated feature, whereas it is part of the foundational fabric of VC. Curry’s set-functions need careful explanation about sharing across non-deterministic choices, or what is “inside” and “outside” the set function, something that appears as a straightforward consequence of VC’s single rule `CHOOSE`.

Second, even under the reification of **all**, VC is *deterministic*. VC takes pains to maintain order, so that when reifying choice into a tuple, the order of elements in that tuple is completely

determined. This determinism has a price: we have to take care to maintain the left-to-right order of choices (see Section 2.3 and Section 3.6, for example). However, maintaining that order has other payoffs. For example, it is relatively easy to add effects other than choice, including mutable variables and input/output, to  $\mathcal{VC}$ . To substantiate this claim, Appendix F gives the additional syntax and rewrite rules for mutable variables.

Thirdly, **one** allows us to reify failure; to try something and take different actions depending on whether or not it succeeds. Prolog’s “cut” operator has a similar flavor, and Curry’s set-functions allow one to do the same thing.

Finally, **one** and **all** neatly encapsulate the idea of “flexible” vs. “rigid” logical variables. As we saw in Section 2.5, logical variables bound outside **one/all** cannot be unified inside it; they are “rigid.” This notion is nicely captured by the fact that equalities cannot float outside **one** and **all** (Section 3.5).

### 6.3 The semantics of logical variables

Our logical variables, introduced by  $\exists$ , are often called *extra variables* in the literature, because they are typically introduced as variables that appear on the right-hand side of a function definition, but are not bound on the left. For example, in Curry we can write:

```
first x | x ::= (a,b) = a where a,b free
```

Here,  $a$  and  $b$  are logical variables, not bound on the left; they get their values through unification (written “ $::=$ ”). In Curry, they are explicitly introduced by the “where  $a, b$  free” clause, while in many other papers their introduction is implicit in the top-level rules, simply by not being bound on the left. These extra variables (our logical variables) are at the heart of the “logic” part of functional logic programming.

Constructor-based ReWrite Logic (CRWL) [González-Moreno et al. 1999] is the brand leader for high-level semantics for non-strict, non-deterministic functional logic languages. CRWL is a “big-step” rewrite semantics that rewrites a term to a value in a single step. López-Fraguas et al. [2007] make a powerful case for instead giving the semantics of a functional logic language using “small-step” rewrite rules, more like those of the lambda calculus, that successively rewrite the term, one step at a time, until it reaches a normal form. Their paper does exactly this, and proves equivalence to the CRWL framework. Their key insight (like us, inspired by Ariola et al. [1995]’s formalization of the call-by-need lambda calculus) is to use **let** to make sharing explicit.

However, both CRWL and López-Fraguas *et al.* suffer from a major problem: they require something we call *magical rewriting*. A key rewrite rule is this:

$$f(\theta(e_1), \dots, \theta(e_n)) \longrightarrow \theta(rhs)$$

if  $(e_1, \dots, e_n) \longrightarrow rhs$  is a top-level function binding, and  
 $\theta$  is a substitution mapping variables to closed values, s.t.  $dom(\theta) = fvs(e_1, \dots, e_n, rhs)$

The substitution for the free variables of the left-hand-side can readily be chosen by matching the left-hand-side against the call. But the substitution for the extra variables must be chosen “magically” [López-Fraguas et al. 2007, Section 7] or clairvoyantly, so as to make the future execution work out. This is admirably high-level because it hides everything about unification, but it is not much help to a programmer trying to understand a program, nor is it directly executable. In a subsequent journal paper, they refine CRWL to avoid magical rewriting using “let-narrowing” [López-Fraguas et al. 2014, Section 6]; this system looks rather different to ours, especially in its treatment of choice, but is rather close in spirit.

To explain actual execution, the state of the art is described by Albert et al. [2005]. They give both a big-step operational semantics (in the style of Launchbury [1993]), and a small-step operational

1128 semantics. These two approaches both thread a *heap* through the execution, which holds the  
 1129 unification variables and their unification state; the small-step semantics also has a *stack*, to specify  
 1130 the focus of execution. The trouble is that heaps and stacks are difficult to explain to a programmer,  
 1131 and do not make it easy to reason about program equivalence. In addition to this machinery, the  
 1132 model is further complicated with concurrency to account for residuation.  
 1133

1134 In contrast, our rewrite rules give a complete, executable (*i.e.*, no “magic”) account of logical  
 1135 variables and choice, directly as small-step rewrites on the original program, rather than as the  
 1136 evolution of a (heap, control, stack) configuration. Moreover, we have no problem with residuation.  
 1137

#### 1138 6.4 Flat vs. higher order

1139 When giving the semantics of functional logic languages, a first-order presentation is almost  
 1140 universal. User-defined functions can be defined at top level only, and function symbols (the names  
 1141 of such functions) are syntactically distinguished from ordinary variables. As Hanus describes, it is  
 1142 possible to translate a higher-order program into a first-order form using defunctionalization [Hanus  
 1143 2013, Section 3.3] and a built-in **apply** function. (Hanus does not mention this, but for a language  
 1144 with arbitrarily nested lambdas, one would need to do lambda-lifting [Johnsson 1985] as well; this  
 1145 is perhaps a minor point.) Sadly, this encoding is hardly a natural rendition of the lambda calculus,  
 1146 and it obstructs the goal of using rewrite rules to explain to programmers how their program might  
 1147 execute. In contrast, a strength of our  $\mathcal{VC}$  presentation is that it deals natively with the full lambda  
 1148 calculus.  
 1149

#### 1150 6.5 Intermediate language

1151 Hanus’s *Flat Language* [Albert et al. 2005, Fig 1], FLC, plays the same role as  $\mathcal{VC}$ : it is a small core  
 1152 language into which a larger surface language can be desugared. There are some common features:  
 1153 variables, literals, constructor applications, and sequencing (written *hnf* in FLC). However, it seems  
 1154 that  $\mathcal{VC}$  has a greater economy of concepts. In particular, FLC has two forms of equality ( $=$ ) and  
 1155 ( $=:=$ ), and two forms of case-expression, *case* and *fcase*. In each pair, the former suspends if  
 1156 it encounters a logical variable; the latter unifies or narrows respectively. In contrast,  $\mathcal{VC}$  has a  
 1157 single equality ( $=$ ), and the orthogonal **one** construct, to deal with all four concepts.

1158 FLC has *let*-expressions (*let*  $x=e$  *in*  $b$ ) where  $\mathcal{VC}$  uses  $\exists$  and (again) unification. FLC also  
 1159 uses the same construct for a different purpose, to bring a logical variable into scope, using the  
 1160 strange binding  $x=x$ , thus (*let*  $x=x$  *in*  $e$ ). In contrast,  $\exists x. e$  seems more direct.  
 1161

#### 1162 6.6 Comparison with Icon

1163 There are many obvious similarities between Verse and the Icon programming language [Griswold  
 1164 1979; Griswold and Griswold 1983, 2002; Griswold et al. 1979, 1981]:  
 1165

- 1166 • An expression can (successively) produce any number of values.
- 1167 • An expression that produces zero values is said to *fail* [Griswold et al. 1981, §3.1]; an expres-  
 1168 sion that produces at least one value is said to *succeed*.
- 1169 • The expression  $e_1 \mid e_2$  produces all the values of  $e_1$  followed by all the values of  $e_2$ .
- 1170 • There is a way to turn an array (or tuple)  $a$  into a sequence of produced values. In Icon, this  
 1171 is written  $!a$  [Griswold et al. 1979, §3]; in Verse,  $a?$ ; in  $\mathcal{VC}$ ,  $\exists i. a(i)$ .
- 1172 • Most “scalar” operations (such as addition and comparisons) run through all possible combi-  
 1173 nations of values of their operand expressions, using a specific left-to-right evaluation order  
 1174 and automatic chronological backtracking.
- 1175 • Success and failure are used in place of boolean values for control-structure purposes. Some  
 1176 operations, especially comparisons, can fail as part of their defined semantics. The expression



- 1177 **if**  $e_1$  **then**  $e_2$  **else**  $e_3$  checks to see whether  $e_1$  succeeds; it then produces the values of  $e_2$   
 1178 (if  $e_1$  succeeded) *or* produces the values of  $e_3$  (if  $e_1$  failed). If  $e_1$  succeeds and then  $e_2$  fails,  
 1179 backtracking does *not* attempt to examine further values from  $e_1$ .
- 1180 • The “**I**” construct is idiomatically used as a *logical or* operation [Griswold et al. 1979, §3].
  - 1181 • There is a control structure that executes a specified expression once for every value produced  
 1182 by another expression. In Icon, this is every  $e_1$  do  $e_2$  and in Verse, it is written for( $e_1$ ) do  $e_2$ ;
  - 1183 • It is impossible to name a generator (Icon) or choice (Verse); if  $e$  produces multiple values,  
 1184  $x := e$  will provide one value at a time from  $e$  to be named by variable  $x$ .

1185 But there are also major differences between Verse and Icon. Icon was designed primarily  
 1186 to use expressions as generators to automatically explore a combinatorial space of possibilities  
 1187 (“goal-directed evaluation”), and secondarily to use success/failure rather than booleans to drive  
 1188 control structure. But in other respects, *Icon is a fairly conventional imperative language*, relying  
 1189 on side effects (assignments) to process the generated combinations. The designers judged that  
 1190 the interactions of such side effects with completely unrestrained control backtracking would  
 1191 be difficult for programmers to understand [Griswold et al. 1981, §3.1]; therefore, the design of  
 1192 Icon emphasizes limited scopes for control backtracking and tools for controlling the backtracking  
 1193 process [Griswold et al. 1981, §3.3].

1194 In contrast, *Verse is a declarative language* and avoids these difficulties by using a functional logic  
 1195 approach rather than an imperative approach to processing generated combinations:

- 1196 • While Icon typically processes multiple values from an expression by using *assignment*, Verse  
 1197 typically processes multiple values by using *equations* (which are then *solved*).
- 1198 • Verse also has a concise way to turn a finite sequence of multiple values into an array di-  
 1199 rectly. For example, to make variable  $a$  refer to an array containing all values generated by  
 1200 expression  $e$ , code such as the following (using a repeat loop containing an assignment) is  
 1201 idiomatic in Icon [Griswold et al. 1979, §8]:

```
1202     a := array 0 string; i := 0; repeat a[i+] := e; close(a)
```

1203 In Verse,  $a = \text{for}\{e\}$  does the job; in VC,  $a = \text{all}\{e\}$  is all it takes.

- 1204 • Backtracking in Icon is “only control backtracking”; side effects, such as assignments, are not  
 1205 undone [Griswold et al. 1981, §3.1].
- 1206 • Both languages have an implicit “cut” (permanent acceptance of the first produced value)  
 1207 after the predicate part of an **if-then-else**, but Icon furthermore has an implicit cut at each  
 1208 statement end (semicolon or end of line) [Griswold et al. 1981, §3.1], each closing brace “}”,  
 1209 and most keywords [Icon PC 1980].

## 1211 7 LOOKING BACK, LOOKING FORWARD

1212 We believe that this is the first presentation of a functional logic language as a deterministic  
 1213 rewrite system. A rewrite system has the advantage (compared to more denotational, or more  
 1214 operational, methods) that it is sufficiently low-level to capture the *computational model* of the  
 1215 language; and yet sufficiently high-level to be *illuminating* to a programmer or compiler writer.  
 1216 Our focus on rewriting as a way to define the semantics has forced us to focus on confluence, a  
 1217 rather syntactic property that is stronger (and hence more delicate and harder to prove) than the  
 1218 contextual equivalence that we really need. That in turn led us to study the elegant and ingenious  
 1219 notion of skew confluence, which has been barely revisited during the last 20 years, but which we  
 1220 believe deserves a wider audience.

1221 We have much left to do. The full Verse language has statically checked types. In the dynamic  
 1222 semantics, the types can be represented by partial identity functions—identity for the values of  
 1223 the type, and **fail** otherwise. This gives a distinctive new perspective on type systems, one that  
 1224

1226 we intend to develop in future work. The full Verse language also has a statically checked effect  
 1227 system, including both mutable references and input/output. All these effects must be *transactional*,  
 1228 e.g., when the condition of an **if** fails, any store effects in the condition must be rolled back. We  
 1229 have preliminary reduction rules for updateable references, see Appendix F.  
 1230

## 1231 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

1233 We thank our colleagues for their helpful and specific feedback on earlier drafts of this paper,  
 1234 including Jessica Augustsson, Francisco López-Fraguas, Andy Gordon, Michael Hanus, David  
 1235 Holz, Juan Rodríguez Hortalá, John Launchbury, Dale Miller, Andy Pitts, Niklas Røjemo, Jaime  
 1236 Sánchez-Hernández, Andrew Scheidecker, and Stephanie Weirich.  
 1237

## 1238 REFERENCES

- 1239 Elvira Albert, Michael Hanus, Frank Huch, Javier Oliver, and German Vidal. 2005. Operational semantics for declarative multi-  
 1240 paradigm languages. *Journal of Symbolic Computation* 40, 1 (2005), 795–829. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsc.2004.01.001>  
 1241 Reduction Strategies in Rewriting and Programming special issue.
- 1242 Sergio Antoy. 2011. On the Correctness of Pull-Tabbing. *Theory and Practice of Logic Programming* 11, 4-5 (July 2011),  
 1243 713–730. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S1471068411000263>
- 1244 Sergio Antoy, Daniel W. Brown, and Su-Hui Chiang. 2007. Lazy Context Cloning for Non-Deterministic Graph Rewriting.  
 1245 *Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science* 176, 1 (May 2007), 3–23. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.entcs.2006.10.026>  
 1246 Proceedings of the Third International Workshop on Term Graph Rewriting (TERMGRAPH 2006).
- 1247 Sergio Antoy and Michael Hanus. 2009. Set Functions for Functional Logic Programming. In *Proceedings of the 11th ACM*  
 1248 *SIGPLAN Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming* (Coimbra, Portugal) (PPDP '09). Association  
 1249 for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, 73–82. <https://doi.org/10.1145/1599410.1599420>
- 1249 Sergio Antoy and Michael Hanus. 2010. Functional Logic Programming. *Commun. ACM* 53, 4 (April 2010), 74–85.  
 1250 <https://doi.org/10.1145/1721654.1721675>
- 1251 Sergio Antoy and Michael Hanus. 2021. *Curry: A Tutorial Introduction*. Technical Report. Kiel University (Christian-  
 1252 Albrechts-Universität zu Kiel). [https://web.archive.org/web/20220121070135/https://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~curry/  
 1253 tutorial/tutorial.pdf](https://web.archive.org/web/20220121070135/https://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~curry/tutorial/tutorial.pdf)
- 1253 Zena M. Ariola and Stefan Blom. 2002. Skew confluence and the lambda calculus with letrec. *Annals of Pure and Applied*  
 1254 *Logic* 117, 1 (2002), 95–168. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-0072\(01\)00104-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-0072(01)00104-X)
- 1255 Zena M. Ariola and Jan Willem Klop. 1994. Cyclic lambda graph rewriting. In *Proceedings of the Ninth Annual IEEE*  
 1256 *Symposium on Logic in Computer Science (LICS '94)*. IEEE, 416–425. <https://doi.org/10.1109/LICS.1994.316066>
- 1257 Zena M. Ariola and Jan Willem Klop. 1997. Lambda Calculus with Explicit Recursion. *Information and Computation* 139, 2  
 1258 (Dec. 1997), 154–233. <https://doi.org/10.1006/inco.1997.2651>
- 1259 Zena M. Ariola, John Maraist, Martin Odersky, Matthias Felleisen, and Philip Wadler. 1995. A Call-by-Need Lambda  
 1260 Calculus. In *Proceedings of the 22nd ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages* (San  
 1261 Francisco, California, USA) (POPL '95). Association for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, 233246. <https://doi.org/10.1145/199448.199507>
- 1262 Andrea Asperti and Stefano Guerrini. 1999. *The Optimal Implementation of Functional Programming Languages*. Cambridge  
 1263 University Press.
- 1264 H. P. (Hendrik Pieter) Barendregt. 1984. *The Lambda Calculus: Its Syntax and Semantics* (revised ed.). Studies in Logic and  
 1265 the Foundations of Mathematics, Vol. 103. North-Holland (Elsevier Science Publishers), Amsterdam.
- 1266 Bernd Braßel and Frank Huch. 2007. On a Tighter Integration of Functional and Logic Programming. In *5th Asian Symposium*  
 1267 *on Programming Languages and Systems (APLAS 2007) (LNCS 4807)*, Zhong Shao (Ed.). Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg,  
 1268 122–138. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-76637-7\\_9](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-76637-7_9)
- 1269 Bernd Braßel and Frank Huch. 2009. The Kiel Curry System KiCS. In *Applications of Declarative Programming and Knowledge*  
 1270 *Management (LNAI 5437)*, Dietmar Seipel, Michael Hanus, and Armin Wolf (Eds.). Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg,  
 1271 195–205. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-00675-3\\_13](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-00675-3_13)
- 1272 Jan Christiansen, Daniel Seidel, and Janis Voigtländer. 2011. An Adequate, Denotational, Functional-Style Semantics for  
 1273 Typed FlatCurry. In *Functional and Constraint Logic Programming: 19th International Workshop, WFLP 2010, Julio Mariño*  
 1274 (Ed.). Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, 119–136. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-20775-4\\_7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-20775-4_7)
- 1275 Koen Claessen and John Hughes. 2000. QuickCheck: A Lightweight Tool for Random Testing of Haskell Programs. In  
 1276 *Proceedings of the Fifth ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Functional Programming* (Montreal, Canada) (ICFP '00).  
 1277 Association for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, 268–279. <https://doi.org/10.1145/351240.351266>

- 1275 Ugo Dal Lago, Giulio Guerrieri, and Willem Heijltjes. 2020. Decomposing Probabilistic Lambda-Calculi. In *Foundations of*  
1276 *Software Science and Computation Structures: 23rd International Conference (FoSSaCS'20) (LNCS 12077)*, Jean Goubault-  
1277 Larrecq and Barbara König (Eds.). Springer International, 136–156. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-45231-5\\_8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-45231-5_8)
- 1278 Ugo de'Liguoro and Adolfo Piperno. 1995. Nondeterministic Extensions of Untyped  $\lambda$ -Calculus. *Information and Computation*  
1279 122, 2 (1995), 149–177. <https://doi.org/10.1006/inco.1995.1145>
- 1280 Matthias Felleisen, Robert Bruce Findler, and Matthew Flatt. 2009. *Semantics Engineering with PLT Redex*. MIT Press,  
1281 Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA. <https://mitpress.mit.edu/9780262062756/semantics-engineering-with-plt-redex/>
- 1282 Matthias Felleisen and Daniel P. Friedman. 1986. Control Operators, the SECD Machine, and the  $\lambda$ -Calculus. In *Formal*  
1283 *Description of Programming Concepts III: Proceedings of the IFIP TC 2/WG 2.2 Working Conference* (Eberup, Denmark).  
1284 Elsevier Science Publishers (North-Holland), 193–217. <https://web.archive.org/web/20220709064643/https://www.cs.tufts.edu/~nr/cs257/archive/matthias-felleisen/cesk.pdf>
- 1285 Matthias Felleisen, Daniel P. Friedman, Eugene Kohlbecker, and Bruce Duba. 1987. A Syntactic Theory of Sequential Control.  
1286 *Theoretical Computer Science* 52, 3 (1987), 205–237. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975\(87\)90109-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975(87)90109-5)
- 1287 J.C. González-Moreno, M.T. Hortalá-González, F.J. López-Fraguas, and M. Rodríguez-Artalejo. 1999. An approach to  
1288 declarative programming based on a rewriting logic. *The Journal of Logic Programming* 40, 1 (July 1999), 47–87.  
1289 [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0743-1066\(98\)10029-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0743-1066(98)10029-8)
- 1290 Ralph E. Griswold. 1979. *User's Manual for the Icon Programming Language*. Technical Report TR 78-14. Department of  
1291 Computer Science, University of Arizona. [https://www2.cs.arizona.edu/icon/ftp/doc/tr78\\_14.pdf](https://www2.cs.arizona.edu/icon/ftp/doc/tr78_14.pdf)
- 1292 Ralph E. Griswold and Madge T. Griswold. 1983. *The Icon Programming Language*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New  
1293 Jersey.
- 1294 Ralph E. Griswold and Madge T. Griswold. 2002. *The Icon Programming Language* (third ed.). Peer-to-Peer Communications.  
1295 <https://web.archive.org/web/20040723085807/https://www2.cs.arizona.edu/icon/ftp/doc/lb1up.pdf>
- 1296 Ralph E. Griswold, David R. Hanson, and John T. Korb. 1979. The Icon Programming Language: An Overview. *SIGPLAN*  
1297 *Notices* 14, 4 (April 1979), 18–31. <https://doi.org/10.1145/988078.988082>
- 1298 Ralph E. Griswold, David R. Hanson, and John T. Korb. 1981. Generators in Icon. *ACM Trans. Programming Languages and*  
1299 *Systems* 3, 2 (April 1981), 144–161. <https://doi.org/10.1145/357133.357136>
- 1300 Michael Hanus. 2013. *Functional Logic Programming: From Theory to Curry*. LNCS, Vol. 7797. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg,  
1301 123–168. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-37651-1\\_6](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-37651-1_6)
- 1302 Michael Hanus, Sergio Antoy, Bernd Braßel, Herbert Kuchen, Francisco J. López-Fraguas, Wolfgang Lux, Juan José Moreno  
1303 Navarro, Björn Peemöller, and Frank Steiner. 2016. *Curry: An Integrated Functional Logic Language (Version 0.9.0)*.  
1304 Technical Report. University of Kiel. [https://web.archive.org/web/20161020144634/https://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/currywiki/\\_media/documentation/report.pdf](https://web.archive.org/web/20161020144634/https://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/currywiki/_media/documentation/report.pdf)
- 1305 J. Roger Hindley. 1964. *The Church-Rosser Property and a Result in Combinatory Logic*. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of  
1306 Newcastle-upon-Tyne, United Kingdom.
- 1307 Gérard Huet. 1980. Confluent Reductions: Abstract Properties and Applications to Term Rewriting Systems. *J. ACM* 27, 4  
1308 (Oct. 1980), 797–821. <https://doi.org/10.1145/322217.322230>
- 1309 Icon PC 1980. Programming Corner from Icon Newsletter 4. [https://www2.cs.arizona.edu/icon/progcorn/pc\\_inl04.htm](https://www2.cs.arizona.edu/icon/progcorn/pc_inl04.htm)
- 1310 Thomas Johnsson. 1985. Lambda lifting: Transforming programs to recursive equations. In *Functional Programming*  
1311 *Languages and Computer Architecture*. Jean-Pierre Jouannaud (Ed.). Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg,  
1312 190–203.
- 1313 Oleg Kiselyov, Chung-chieh Shan, Daniel P. Friedman, and Amr Sabry. 2005. Backtracking, interleaving, and terminating  
1314 monad transformers: (functional pearl). In *Proceedings of the 10th ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Functional*  
1315 *Programming, ICFP 2005, Tallinn, Estonia, September 26-28, 2005*, Olivier Danvy and Benjamin C. Pierce (Eds.). ACM,  
1316 192–203. <https://doi.org/10.1145/1086365.1086390>
- 1317 Arne Kutzner and Manfred Schmidt-Schauß. 1998. A Non-Deterministic Call-by-Need Lambda Calculus. In *Proceedings of*  
1318 *the Third ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Functional Programming* (Baltimore, Maryland, USA) (ICFP '98).  
1319 Association for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, 324–335. <https://doi.org/10.1145/289423.289462>
- 1320 John Lamping. 1990. An Algorithm for Optimal Lambda Calculus Reduction. In *Proceedings of the 17th ACM SIGPLAN-*  
1321 *SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages* (San Francisco, California, USA) (POPL '90). Association for  
1322 Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, 16–30. <https://doi.org/10.1145/96709.96711>
- 1323 John Launchbury. 1993. A Natural Semantics for Lazy Evaluation. In *Proceedings of the 20th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT*  
1324 *Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages* (Charleston, South Carolina, USA) (POPL '93). Association for  
1325 Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, 144–154. <https://doi.org/10.1145/158511.158618>
- 1326 Jean-Jacques Lévy. 1976. An Algebraic Interpretation of the  $\lambda\beta K$ -Calculus; and an Application of a Labelled  $\lambda$ -Calculus.  
1327 *Theoretical Computer Science* 2, 1 (June 1976), 97–114. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975\(76\)90009-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975(76)90009-8)
- 1328 Jean-Jacques Lévy. 1978. *Réductions Correctes et Optimales dans le Lambda-calcul*. Ph.D. Dissertation. Université Paris VII.  
1329 <https://web.archive.org/web/20051016053439/http://paulliac.inria.fr/~levy/pubs/78phd.pdf>

1324  
1325 Francisco Javier López-Fraguas, Enrique Martin-Martin, Juan Rodríguez-Hortalá, and Jaime Sánchez-Hernández. 2014.  
1326 Rewriting and narrowing for constructor systems with call-time choice semantics. *Theory and Practice of Logic pro-*  
1327 *gramming* 14, 2 (March 2014), 165–213. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1017/S1471068412000373> Published online on 30 October  
1328 2012.

1329 Francisco J. López-Fraguas, Juan Rodríguez-Hortalá, and Jaime Sánchez-Hernández. 2007. A Simple Rewrite Notion for  
1330 Call-Time Choice Semantics. In *Proceedings of the 9th ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Principles and Practice*  
1331 *of Declarative Programming* (Wrocław, Poland) (PPDP '07). Association for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA,  
1332 197–208. <https://doi.org/10.1145/1273920.1273947>

1333 Simon L. Peyton Jones. 1992. Implementing Lazy Functional Languages on Stock Hardware: The Spineless Tagless G-  
1334 machine. *Journal of Functional Programming* 2, 2 (April 1992), 127–202. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S095679680000319> Also  
1335 available at [https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/publication/implementing-lazy-functional-languages-on-stock-](https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/publication/implementing-lazy-functional-languages-on-stock-hardware-the-spineless-tagless-g-machine/)  
1336 [hardware-the-spineless-tagless-g-machine/](https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/publication/implementing-lazy-functional-languages-on-stock-hardware-the-spineless-tagless-g-machine/).

1337 J. A. Robinson. 1965. A Machine-Oriented Logic Based on the Resolution Principle. *J. ACM* 12, 1 (Jan. 1965), 23–41.  
1338 <https://doi.org/10.1145/321250.321253>

1339 Klaus E. Schauser and Seth C. Goldstein. 1995. How Much Non-strictness Do Lenient Programs Require?. In *Proceedings of*  
1340 *the Seventh International Conference on Functional Programming Languages and Computer Architecture* (La Jolla, California,  
1341 USA) (FPCA '95). Association for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, 216–225. [https://doi.org/10.1145/224164.](https://doi.org/10.1145/224164.224208)  
1342 224208

1343 Manfred Schmidt-Schauß and Elena Machkasova. 2008. A Finite Simulation Method in a Non-deterministic Call-by-Need  
1344 Lambda-Calculus with Letrec, Constructors, and Case. In *19th International Conference on Rewriting Techniques and*  
1345 *Applications (RTA '08) (LNCS 5117)*. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 321–335. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-70590-1\\_22](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-70590-1_22)

1346 Gert Smolka and Prakash Panangaden. 1985. *FRESH: A Higher-Order Language with Unification and Multiple Results*.  
1347 Technical Report TR 85-685. Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, USA. <https://hdl.handle.net/1813/6525>

1348 Guy Lewis Steele Jr. 1978. *Rabbit: A Compiler for Scheme*. Technical Report 474. Artificial Intelligence Laboratory,  
1349 Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA. [https://web.archive.org/web/20211108071621/](https://web.archive.org/web/20211108071621/https://dspace.mit.edu/bitstream/handle/1721.1/6913/AITR-474.pdf)  
1350 <https://dspace.mit.edu/bitstream/handle/1721.1/6913/AITR-474.pdf> Master's Dissertation.

1351  
1352  
1353  
1354  
1355  
1356  
1357  
1358  
1359  
1360  
1361  
1362  
1363  
1364  
1365  
1366  
1367  
1368  
1369  
1370  
1371  
1372

## 1373 A EXAMPLE

1374 A complete reduction sequence for a small example can be found in Fig. 6. This example shows how  
 1375 constraining the output of a function call can constrain the argument. While most of the reductions  
 1376 are administrative in nature, these are the highlights: At ① the *swap* function is inlined so that at  
 1377 ② a  $\beta$ -reduction can happen. Step ③ inlines the argument, and ④ does the matching of the tuple.  
 1378 At ⑤ and ⑥ the actual numbers are inlined.

1380		$swap(x, y) := \langle y, x \rangle; \exists p. swap(p) = \langle 2, 3 \rangle; p$
1381	$\rightarrow \{\text{DESUGAR}\}$	$\exists swap. swap = (\lambda xy. \exists x y. \langle x, y \rangle = xy; \langle y, x \rangle); \exists pt. t = swap(p); t = \langle 2, 3 \rangle; p$
1382	① $\rightarrow \{\text{SUBST, EQN-ELIM}\}$	$\exists pt. t = (\lambda xy. \exists x y. \langle x, y \rangle = xy; \langle y, x \rangle)(p); t = \langle 2, 3 \rangle; p$
1383	$\rightarrow \{\text{SUBST, EQN-ELIM}\}$	$\exists p. \langle 2, 3 \rangle = (\lambda xy. \exists x y. \langle x, y \rangle = xy; \langle y, x \rangle)(p); p$
1384	② $\rightarrow \{\text{APP-BETA}\}$	$\exists p. \langle 2, 3 \rangle = (\exists xy. xy = p; \exists x y. \langle x, y \rangle = xy; \langle y, x \rangle); p$
1385	$\rightarrow \{\text{EXI-FLOAT}\}$	$\exists p xy. \langle 2, 3 \rangle = ((xy = p; \exists x y. \langle x, y \rangle = xy; \langle y, x \rangle)); p$
1386	③ $\rightarrow \{\text{SUBST, EQN-ELIM}\}$	$\exists p. \langle 2, 3 \rangle = (\exists x y. \langle x, y \rangle = p; \langle y, x \rangle); p$
1387	$\rightarrow \{\text{EXI-FLOAT, EXI-FLOAT}\}$	$\exists p x y. \langle 2, 3 \rangle = (\langle x, y \rangle = p; \langle y, x \rangle); p$
1388	$\rightarrow \{\text{EQN-FLOAT, SEQ-ASSOC}\}$	$\exists p x y. \langle x, y \rangle = p; \langle 2, 3 \rangle = \langle y, x \rangle; p$
1389	$\rightarrow \{\text{HNF-SWAP}\}$	$\exists p x y. p = \langle x, y \rangle; \langle 2, 3 \rangle = \langle y, x \rangle; p$
1390	$\rightarrow \{\text{SUBST, EQN-ELIM}\}$	$\exists x y. \langle 2, 3 \rangle = \langle y, x \rangle; \langle x, y \rangle$
1391	④ $\rightarrow \{\text{U-TUP, SEQ-ASSOC}\}$	$\exists x y. 2 = y; 3 = x; \langle x, y \rangle$
1392	$\rightarrow \{\text{HNF-SWAP}\}$	$\exists x y. y = 2; 3 = x; \langle x, y \rangle$
1393	⑤ $\rightarrow \{\text{SUBST, EQN-ELIM}\}$	$\exists x. 3 = x; \langle x, 2 \rangle$
1394	$\rightarrow \{\text{HNF-SWAP}\}$	$\exists x. x = 3; \langle x, 2 \rangle$
1395	⑥ $\rightarrow \{\text{SUBST, EQN-ELIM}\}$	$\langle 3, 2 \rangle$

Fig. 6. A sample reduction sequence

## B CONFLUENCE: PRELIMINARIES

### B.1 Reduction relations

*Definition B.1 (Binary relations).* A *binary relation* is a set of pairs of related items; if  $R$  is a relation, then we may write  $a R b$  to mean  $(a, b) \in R$ .

*Definition B.2 (Prototype reduction relations and rewrite rules).* Let  $\widehat{\mathcal{R}}$  be any binary relation on a set of tree-structured *terms*, such as the terms generated by some BNF grammar; we sometimes refer to  $\widehat{\mathcal{R}}$  as a *prototype reduction relation*.

Often a prototype reduction relation is specified by a *rewrite rule* of the form  $\alpha \rightarrow \beta$ , which indicates that for any substitution  $\sigma$  that consistently instantiates all the metavariables (BNF nonterminals) in  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ,  $(\sigma(\alpha), \sigma(\beta))$  is a member of the prototype reduction relation. A prototype reduction relation may also be specified by a set of rewrite rules, in which case the prototype reduction relation is the union of the prototype reduction relations specified by the individual rewrite rules.

*Definition B.3 (Reduction relations).* A *reduction relation*  $\mathcal{R}$  is the *compatible closure* of some prototype reduction relation  $\widehat{\mathcal{R}}$ ; compatibility means that, for any context  $E$  and any two terms  $M$  and  $N$ , if  $(M, N) \in \mathcal{R}$  then  $(E[M], E[N]) \in \mathcal{R}$ . Because most of the relations we consider here are compatible, we find it more convenient to use a hat over relation symbol to indicate that it may *not* be compatible, rather than using some special mark to indicate that a relation *is* compatible or to indicate the taking of a compatible closure.

*Definition B.4 (Derived relations).* For any relation—but typically for a reduction relation, so we will call it  $\mathcal{R}$  here—we write  $\mathcal{R}^k$  for the composition of  $k$  copies of  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $\mathcal{R}^*$  for the reflexive and transitive closure of  $\mathcal{R}$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{R}^* \equiv \cup_{0 \leq k} \mathcal{R}^k$ . We write

- $a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} b$  (*a steps to b*) if  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{R}$ ,
- $a \xrightarrow{\epsilon}_{\mathcal{R}} b$  (*a skips to b*) if  $a \equiv b$  or  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{R}$ ,
- $a \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} b$  (*a reduces to b*) if  $(x, y) \in \mathcal{R}^*$ .
- $a \xrightarrow{k}_{\mathcal{R}} b$  (*a k-steps to b*) if  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{R}^k$ , and

Sometimes we use this same notation and terminology with a prototype reduction relation  $\widehat{\mathcal{R}}$ , thus for example  $a \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} b$ . In such a case, the arrow indicates rewriting of the entire term  $a$  (at the root), and not of some subterm of  $a$ .

*Definition B.5 (Size).* The *size* of a reduction  $a \twoheadrightarrow b$  is the smallest  $i$  such that  $a \xrightarrow{i} b$ .

*Definition B.6 (Normal Forms).* A term  $a$  is an  $\mathcal{R}$ -*Normal Form* if there does not exist any  $b$  such that  $a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} b$ .

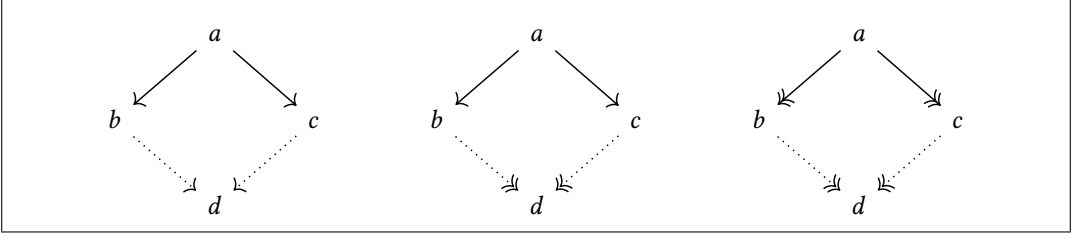
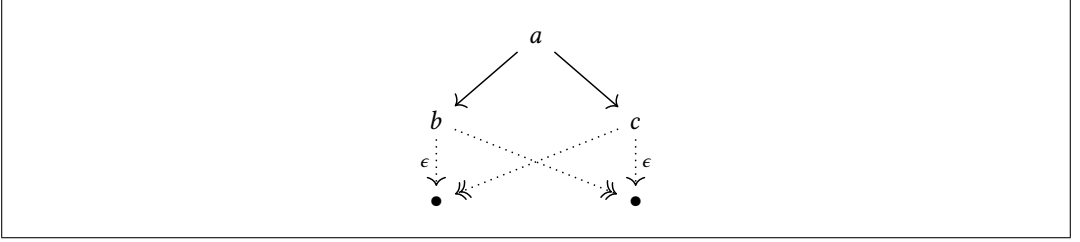
For clarity, we will omit the subscript  $\mathcal{R}$  when it is clear from the context.

### B.2 Confluence

*Definition B.7 (Diamond Property).* A reduction relation satisfies the *diamond* property if whenever  $a \rightarrow b$  and  $a \rightarrow c$ , there is a  $d$  such that  $b \rightarrow d$  and  $c \rightarrow d$ .

*Definition B.8 (Confluence).* Two terms  $b, c$  can be  $\mathcal{R}$ -*joined* written  $b \downarrow_{\mathcal{R}} c$ , if there is a  $d$  such that  $b \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} d$  and  $c \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} d$ . A reduction relation  $\mathcal{R}$  is *confluent* if whenever  $a \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} b$  and  $a \twoheadrightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} c$ , we have  $b \downarrow_{\mathcal{R}} c$ .

*Definition B.9 (Local Confluence).* A reduction relation  $\mathcal{R}$  is *locally confluent* if whenever  $a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} b$  and  $a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} c$ , we have  $b \downarrow_{\mathcal{R}} c$ .

Fig. 7. **Diamond Property (L), Local Confluence (M), and Confluence (R)**Fig. 8. **Strong Confluence**

LEMMA B.10 (DIAMOND [BARENDREGT 1984]). *If  $\mathcal{R}$  satisfies the diamond property then  $\mathcal{R}$  is confluent.*

LEMMA B.11 (UNICITY [BARENDREGT 1984]). *If  $\mathcal{R}$  is confluent then every term reduces to at most one normal form.*

LEMMA B.12 (CLOSURE [BARENDREGT 1984]). *If  $\mathcal{R}$  is confluent then  $\mathcal{R}^*$  is confluent.*

*Definition B.13 (Noetherian Reduction).* A reduction relation  $\mathcal{R}$  is *Noetherian* if there is no infinite sequence  $a_0 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} a_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \dots \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} a_n \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \dots$

The following result is known as Newman's Lemma [Barendregt 1984; Huet 1980].

LEMMA B.14 (NEWMAN'S LEMMA). *If  $\mathcal{R}$  is locally confluent and Noetherian then  $\mathcal{R}$  is confluent.*

*Definition B.15 (Strong Confluence).* A reduction relation is *strongly confluent* if whenever  $a \rightarrow b$  and  $a \rightarrow c$ , either  $b \twoheadrightarrow c$  or there is a  $d$  such that  $b \twoheadrightarrow d$  and  $c \twoheadrightarrow d$ , as shown in Fig. 8, where the  $\epsilon$  label indicates 0 or 1 step.

LEMMA B.16 ([HUET 1980, LEMMA 2.5]). *If  $\mathcal{R}$  is strongly confluent then  $\mathcal{R}$  is confluent.*

### B.3 Commutativity

*Definition B.17 (Commutativity).* A reduction relation  $R$  *commutes* with  $S$  if for all terms  $a, b, c$  such that  $a \rightarrow_R b$  and  $a \twoheadrightarrow_S c$  there exists  $d$  such that  $b \twoheadrightarrow_S d$  and  $c \rightarrow_R d$ , as illustrated on the left in Fig. 9.

*Definition B.18 (Strong commutativity).* A reduction relation  $R$  *strongly commutes* with  $S$  if for all terms  $a, b, c$  such that  $a \rightarrow_R b$  and  $a \rightarrow_R c$  there exists  $d$  such that  $b \rightarrow_S d$  and  $c \rightarrow_R d$ , as illustrated in the middle in Fig. 9.

Note that if  $R$  strongly commutes with itself then, by Definition B.7,  $R$  has the diamond property.

LEMMA B.19 (STRONG-COMMUTATIVITY). *If  $R$  strongly commutes with  $S$  then  $R$  commutes with  $S$ .*

1520  
1521  
1522  
1523  
1524  
1525  
1526  
1527  
1528  
1529  
1530  
1531  
1532  
1533  
1534  
1535  
1536  
1537  
1538  
1539  
1540  
1541  
1542  
1543  
1544  
1545  
1546  
1547  
1548  
1549  
1550  
1551  
1552  
1553  
1554  
1555  
1556  
1557  
1558  
1559  
1560  
1561  
1562  
1563  
1564  
1565  
1566  
1567  
1568

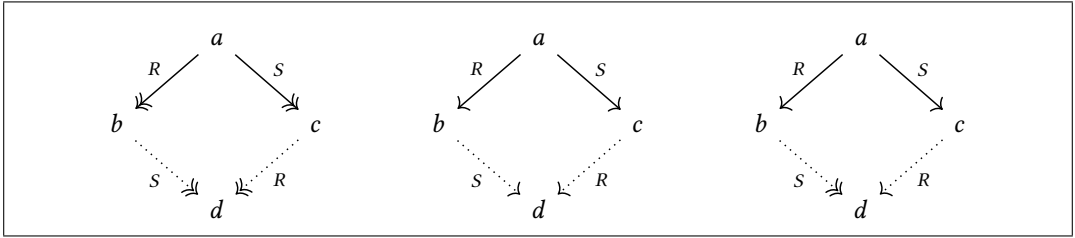
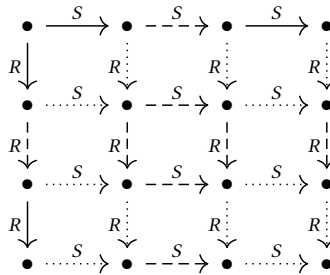


Fig. 9. **Commutativity (L), Strong Commutativity (C), \*-Commutativity (R)**

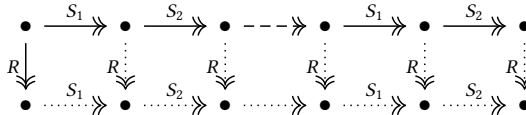
PROOF. Via the following “chase” diagram (probably well known?)



□

LEMMA B.20 (UNION). *If  $R$  and  $S_1$  commute and  $R$  and  $S_2$  commute then  $R$  and  $S_1 \cup S_2$  commute.*

PROOF. Via the following chase diagram (probably well known?)

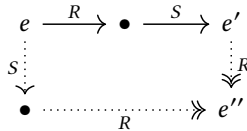


□

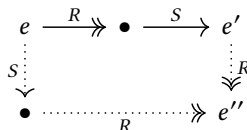
*Definition B.21 (Postpones).* A reduction relation  $R$  *strongly postpones* after  $S$  if  $e \rightarrow_R \cdot \rightarrow_S e'$  implies  $e \rightarrow_S \cdot \rightarrow_R e'$ .

LEMMA B.22 ([HINDLEY 1964]). *If  $R$  strongly postpones after  $S$  then if  $e \rightarrow_{R \cup S} e'$  then  $e \rightarrow_S \cdot \rightarrow_R e'$ .*

*Definition B.23 (Hops).* A reduction relation  $R$  *hops* after  $S$  if  $e \rightarrow_R \cdot \rightarrow_S e'$  implies there is an  $e''$  such that  $e' \rightarrow_R e''$  and  $e \rightarrow_S \cdot \rightarrow_R e''$ .



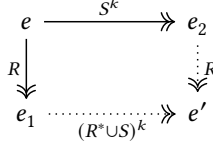
LEMMA B.24. *If  $R$  is confluent and hops after  $S$  then*



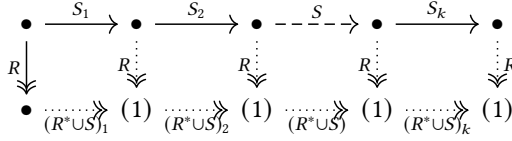




LEMMA B.28. *If  $R$  is confluent and  $R$  half-commutes with  $S$  then if  $e \twoheadrightarrow_R e_1$  and  $e \twoheadrightarrow_S e_2$  then exists  $e'$  such that  $e_1 \twoheadrightarrow_{R^*US} e'$  and  $e_2 \twoheadrightarrow_R e'$ .*

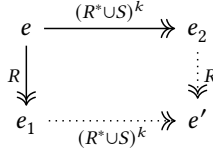


PROOF. By repeatedly tiling (1) Lemma B.30 as follows

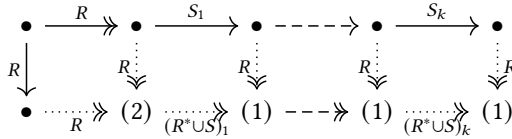


□

LEMMA B.29. *If  $R$  is confluent and  $R$  half-commutes with  $S$  then if  $e \twoheadrightarrow_R e_1$  and  $e \twoheadrightarrow_{(R^*US)^k} e_2$  then exists  $e'$  such that  $e_1 \twoheadrightarrow_{(R^*US)^k} e'$  and  $e_2 \twoheadrightarrow_R e'$ .*

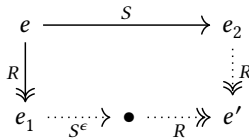


PROOF. Similar to Lemma B.28, by repeatedly “tiling” (1) Lemma B.30 and using (2)  $R$  is confluent to match the  $R^*$  reductions.



□

LEMMA B.30. *If  $R$  is confluent and  $R$  half-commutes with  $S$  then if  $e \twoheadrightarrow_R e_1$  and  $e \twoheadrightarrow_S e_2$  then exists  $e'$  such that  $e_1 \xrightarrow{S^\epsilon} \bullet \twoheadrightarrow_R e'$  and  $e_2 \twoheadrightarrow_R e'$ .*

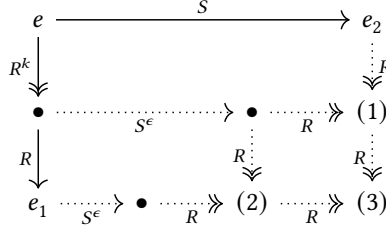


PROOF. By induction on the size of  $e \twoheadrightarrow_R e_1$ .

**Base Case** Immediate from the definition of half-commutes.

**Inductive Case** Assume the lemma holds for reductions of size  $k$ , complete the proof via the following diagram where (1) is due to the induction hypothesis, (2) is from the definition of

$R$  half-commutes with  $S$  and, (3) follows from the fact that  $R$  is confluent.



□

#### B.4 \*-Commutativity

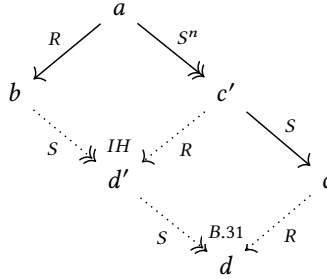
*Definition B.31 (\*-Commutativity).* A reduction relation  $R$  \*-commutes with  $S$  if for all terms  $a, b, c$  such that  $a \rightarrow_R b$  and  $a \rightarrow_S c$  there exists  $d$  such that  $b \twoheadrightarrow_S d$  and  $c \xrightarrow{\epsilon}_R d$  (right in Fig. 9.)

LEMMA B.32. *If  $R$  \*-commutes with  $S$  then for all  $a, b, c$  if  $a \rightarrow_R b$  and  $a \twoheadrightarrow_S c$  then there exists  $d$  such that  $b \twoheadrightarrow_S d$  and  $c \xrightarrow{\epsilon}_R d$ .*

PROOF. By induction on the size of the reduction  $a \twoheadrightarrow_S c$ .

**(Base case)** Here  $c$  is the same as  $a$ , so just pick  $d = b$ .

**(Ind. case)** Assume the lemma for reductions of size less than or equal to  $n$ . Suppose that  $a \xrightarrow{n+1}_S c$ . Then there exists  $c'$  such that  $a \xrightarrow{n}_S c'$  and  $c' \rightarrow_S c$ . The proof is completed by the diagram:



□

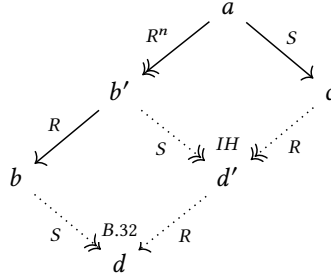
LEMMA B.33. *If  $R$  \*-commutes with  $S$  then for all  $a, b, c$  if  $a \twoheadrightarrow_R b$  and  $a \rightarrow_S c$  then there exists  $d$  such that  $b \twoheadrightarrow_S d$  and  $c \twoheadrightarrow_R d$ .*

PROOF. By induction on the size of the reduction  $a \twoheadrightarrow_R b$ .

**(Base case)** Here  $b$  is the same as  $a$ , so just pick  $d = c$ .

**(Ind. case)** Assume the lemma for reductions of size less than or equal to  $n$ . Suppose that  $a \xrightarrow{n+1}_R b$ . Then there exists some  $b'$  such that  $a \xrightarrow{n}_R b'$  and  $b' \rightarrow_R b$ . The proof is completed by the diagram below.

1716  
1717  
1718  
1719  
1720  
1721  
1722  
1723  
1724  
1725  
1726  
1727  
1728  
1729  
1730  
1731  
1732  
1733  
1734  
1735  
1736  
1737  
1738  
1739  
1740  
1741  
1742  
1743  
1744  
1745  
1746  
1747  
1748  
1749  
1750  
1751  
1752  
1753  
1754  
1755  
1756  
1757  
1758  
1759  
1760  
1761  
1762  
1763  
1764



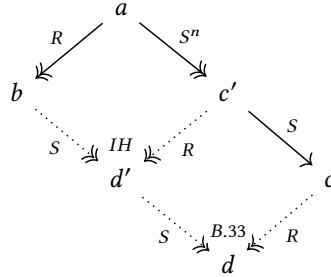
□

LEMMA B.34 (\*-COMMUTATIVITY). *If  $R$  \*-commutes with  $S$  then  $R$  commutes with  $S$ .*

PROOF. By induction on the size of the reduction  $a \rightarrow_S c$ .

**(Base case)** Here  $c$  is the same as  $a$ , so just pick  $d = b$ .

**(Ind. case)** Assume the lemma for reductions of size less than or equal to  $n$ . Suppose that  $a \xrightarrow{S}^{n+1} c$ . Then there exists some  $c'$  such that  $a \xrightarrow{S}^n c'$  and  $c' \rightarrow_S c$ . The proof is completed by the diagram below.



□

### B.5 Commutativity and Confluence

LEMMA B.35 (COMMUTATIVITY). *If  $R$  and  $S$  are confluent and commute, then  $R \cup S$  is confluent.*

LEMMA B.36 (N-COMMUTATIVITY). *If (i)  $\forall 0 \leq i \leq n$ , the reduction relation  $R_i$  is confluent, and (ii)  $\forall 0 \leq i < j \leq n$ , the reduction relations  $R_i$  and  $R_j$  commute then  $\cup_{i=0}^n R_i$  is confluent.*

PROOF. By induction on  $n$  using Lemma B.35 and Lemma B.20.

□

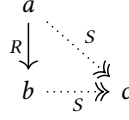
### B.6 Confluent Kernels

**Definition B.37 (Kernel).** A reduction relation  $S$  is a *kernel* of  $R$ , written  $S \leq R$  if (1)  $S \subseteq R$  and (2) if  $a \rightarrow_R b$  there exists  $c$  such that  $a, b \rightarrow_S c$ .

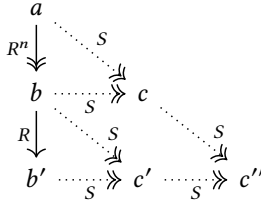
LEMMA B.38 (KERNEL-STEPS). *If  $S \leq R$  and  $S$  is confluent and  $a \rightarrow_R b$  then  $\exists c. a, b \rightarrow_S c$ .*

PROOF. By induction on  $a \rightarrow_R b$ .

**Base Case:**  $a \equiv b$  so trivially  $a, b \rightarrow_S a$ .

Fig. 10.  $S$  is a kernel of  $R$  written  $S \leq R$ 

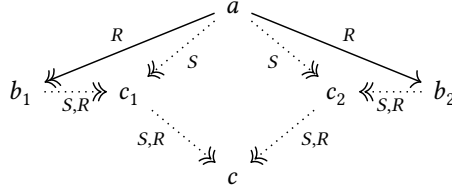
**Inductive Case:** Assume theorem for  $a \xrightarrow{n}_R b$ . Suppose that  $a \xrightarrow{n}_R b'$  via  $a \xrightarrow{n}_R b$  and  $b \rightarrow_R b'$ . The proof follows from the diagram below:  $c$  is from the IH,  $c'$  from  $S \leq R$  and  $c''$  from the confluence of  $S$ .



□

**THEOREM B.39. Kernel Confluence** If  $S \leq R$  and  $S$  is confluent, then  $R$  is confluent.

**PROOF.** Suppose that  $a \rightarrow_R b_1$  and  $a \rightarrow_R b_2$ . The following diagram shows how to construct  $c$  such that  $b_1 \twoheadrightarrow_R c$  and  $b_2 \twoheadrightarrow_R c$ .  $c_1$  (resp.  $c_2$ ) follows from Lemma B.38 using  $a$  and  $b_1$  (resp.  $b_2$ ). Recall that  $S \leq R$  implies every  $S$  reduction is also an  $R$  reduction.



□

## C CONFLUENCE OF $\mathcal{VC}$ : PROOF

*Definition C.1 (Reductions).* Let  $\mathcal{R}$  be the reduction relation defined as the union  $\mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N} \cup \mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{C}$  of five distinct reduction relations, each of which is defined as the compatible closure of a prototype reduction relation that is in turn defined by rewrite rules in Fig. 3, as follows:

- $\mathcal{U}$  (Unification) is the compatible closure of  $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}$ , which is the union of the prototype reduction relations specified by rules `U-LIT`, `U-TUP`, `U-FAIL`, `U-OCCURS`, `SUBST`, `HNF-SWAP`, `VAR-SWAP`, `CHOOSE`, `SEQ-ASSOC`, `EQN-FLOAT`, and `SEQ-SWAP`.
- $\mathcal{N}$  (Normalization) is the compatible closure of  $\widehat{\mathcal{N}}$ , which is the union of the prototype reduction relations specified by rules `EXI-SWAP`, `EXI-FLOAT`, `SUBST` (restricted to  $x = y$ ), and `VAR-SWAP`.
- $\mathcal{A}$  (Application) is the compatible closure of  $\widehat{\mathcal{A}}$ , which is the union of the prototype reduction relations specified by rules `APP-ADD`, `APP-GT`, `APP-GT-FAIL`, `APP-BETA`, `APP-TUP`, and `APP-TUP-0`.
- $\mathcal{G}$  (Garbage Collection) is the compatible closure of  $\widehat{\mathcal{G}}$ , which is the union of the prototype reduction relations specified by rules `FAIL-ELIM`, `VAL-ELIM`, `EXI-ELIM`, and `EQN-ELIM`.

1814  
1815  
1816  
1817  
1818  
1819  
1820  
1821  
1822  
1823  
1824  
1825  
1826  
1827  
1828

$\mathcal{U}$ and $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}$	$\mathcal{N}$ and $\widehat{\mathcal{N}}$	$\mathcal{A}$ and $\widehat{\mathcal{A}}$	$\mathcal{G}$ and $\widehat{\mathcal{G}}$	$\mathcal{C}$ and $\widehat{\mathcal{C}}$
U-LIT	EXI-SWAP	APP-ADD	FAIL-ELIM	ONE-FAIL
U-TUP	EXI-FLOAT	APP-GT	VAL-ELIM	ONE-VALUE
U-FAIL	SUBST (restricted to $x = y$ )	APP-GT-FAIL	EXI-ELIM	ONE-CHOICE
U-OCCURS	VAR-SWAP	APP-BETA	EQN-ELIM	ALL-FAIL
SUBST		APP-TUP		ALL-VALUE
HNF-SWAP		APP-TUP-0		ALL-CHOICE
VAR-SWAP				CHOOSE-L
CHOOSE				CHOOSE-R
SEQ-ASSOC				
EQN-FLOAT				
SEQ-SWAP				

Fig. 11. Division of the rewrite rules shown in Fig. 3 into groups

1829  
1830  
1831  
1832  
1833  
1834  
1835  
1836  
1837  
1838

	$\mathcal{U}$	$\mathcal{N}$	$\mathcal{A}$	$\mathcal{G}$	$\mathcal{C}$	
Unification	$\mathcal{U}$	C.19	C.42	C.49	C.50	C.51
Normalization	$\mathcal{N}$		C.31	C.52	C.53	C.54
Application	$\mathcal{A}$			C.55	C.56	C.57
Garbage Collection	$\mathcal{G}$				C.58	C.59
Choice	$\mathcal{C}$					C.60

Fig. 12. Summary of the confluence and commutativity of the reductions in Definition C.1. The lemmas on the diagonal (resp. non-diagonal) entries establish confluence (resp. commutativity) for the respective relation (resp. pairs of relations).

1841  
1842  
1843  
1844  
1845

- $\mathcal{C}$  (Choice) is the compatible closure of  $\widehat{\mathcal{C}}$ , which is the union of the prototype reduction relations specified by rules ONE-FAIL, ONE-VALUE, ONE-CHOICE, ALL-FAIL, ALL-VALUE, ALL-CHOICE, CHOOSE-L, and CHOOSE-R.

1846 Let  $\widehat{\mathcal{R}} = \widehat{\mathcal{U}} \cup \widehat{\mathcal{N}} \cup \widehat{\mathcal{A}} \cup \widehat{\mathcal{G}} \cup \widehat{\mathcal{C}}$ ; then  $\mathcal{R}$  may also be described as the compatible closure of  $\widehat{\mathcal{R}}$  (because the operation of taking a compatible closure distributes over  $\cup$ ).

1847  
1848 These groups correspond approximately to the sub-headings in Fig. 3, *but not precisely*. In particular, some rewrite rules appear in more than one group: VAR-SWAP is used in both  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$ , and SUBST is used in both  $\mathcal{U}$  and (in restricted form)  $\mathcal{N}$ . Moreover, CHOOSE is used in  $\mathcal{U}$  but not in  $\mathcal{C}$ , although it is listed under “Choice” in Fig. 3.

1849 For convenient reference, the five lists of rules are also displayed in tabular form in Fig. 11.

1850  
1851 *Definition C.2 (Recursive Equations).* A recursive equation is a term of the form

$$x = V[\lambda y. e] \quad \text{where } x \in \text{fvs}(e)$$

1852 where the LHS is a variable and the RHS is a *value* that is or contains a  $\lambda$  in which  $x$  occurs free. A term  $e$  is *recursive* if it contains a recursive equation. A term  $e$  is *transitively recursive* if  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$  where  $e'$  is recursive. A term  $e$  *has no recursion* if it is not transitively recursive.

1853  
1854 Our main confluence theorem is as follows:

1855  
1856 THEOREM C.3 (CONFLUENCE). *If  $e$  has no recursion and  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2$  then  $e_1 \downarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2$ .*

1860  
1861  
1862

1863	Notation	
1864	$a, b, c, d, e$	Expressions (syntax in Fig. 1)
1865	$\Delta$	An expression $e$ that has a redex at the root
1866	$e_1 \subset e_2$	The expression $e_1$ is a strict sub-term of $e_2$
1867	$e_1 \subseteq e_2$	The expression $e_1$ is a sub-term of $e_2$ , including $e_2$ itself
1868	$a \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} b$	$a$ reduces to $b$ via one root-level step of $\mathcal{R}$
1869	$a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} b$	$a$ reduces to $b$ in one step of $\mathcal{R}$
1870	$a \xrightarrow{\epsilon}_{\mathcal{R}} b$	$a$ reduces to $b$ in zero or one step of $\mathcal{R}$
1871	$a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{\epsilon} b$	$a$ reduces to $b$ in zero or more steps of $\mathcal{R}$
1872	$a \xrightarrow{k}_{\mathcal{R}} b$	$a$ reduces to $b$ in $k$ steps of $\mathcal{R}$
1873		
1874		
1875		
1876	Expression contexts	
1877	$E ::= \square \mid E; e \mid v=E; e \mid \exists x. E \mid E \mid e \mid e \mid E \mid \mathbf{one}\{E\} \mid \mathbf{all}\{E\}$	
1878	$\mid E(v) \mid v(E) \mid \langle v_1, \dots, E, \dots, v_n \rangle \mid \lambda x. E$	
1879		
1880		<b>Note:</b> $e_1 \subseteq e_2$ is equivalent to $\exists E. E[e_1] \equiv e_2$ .

Fig. 13. Summary of notation

PROOF. First, we partition  $\mathcal{R}$  into the relations  $\mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N}$ ,  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{G}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$ . Next, we show that each of these relations is confluent and pairwise commutative (Fig. 12). Finally, we use Lemma B.36 to prove their union  $\mathcal{R}$  is confluent.  $\square$

The no-recursion condition is only needed to prove  $\mathcal{U}$  is confluent, but we assume it globally for clarity.

### C.1 Disjointness, Reduction under, and the Diamond property

In talking about confluence we often speak of two different reduction steps with a common starting point, thus  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2$ . In the first of these there is a sub-term of  $e$ , say  $\Delta_1$ , that is the actual redex; the root of  $\Delta_1$  matches some rule in  $\mathcal{R}$ .  $\Delta_1$  is just an ordinary expression, but we use the notation “ $\Delta$ ” to stress that it is the root of a redex (see Fig. 13).  $\Delta_1$  is a sub-term of  $e$  (or possibly  $\Delta = e$ ), which we write  $\Delta_1 \subseteq e$  (again in Fig. 13). Note that  $e_1 \subseteq e_2$  is equivalent to saying that there exists some expression context  $E$  such that  $E[e_1] \equiv e_2$ , i.e. that  $e_2$  can be decomposed into a context  $E$  whose hole is filled by  $e_1$ .

Similarly we may identify  $\Delta_2$ , the redex that is reduced by  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2$ . Now there are two cases to consider:

- (1)  $\Delta_1$  is disjoint from  $\Delta_2$  in  $e$ ; or
- (2)  $\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta_2$ , or  $\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta_1$ .

One might wonder if  $\Delta_1$  can *overlap*  $\Delta_2$ , but that is not possible: we are discussing syntax trees, not graphs, and so for distinct  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , either the root of  $\Delta_1$  is a child of the root of  $\Delta_2$ , or vice versa, or neither.

In the first case (a) we have the diamond property immediately:

LEMMA C.4 (DISJOINT). *Let  $e \equiv \dots \Delta_1 \dots \Delta_2 \dots$  be an expression with two disjoint redexes  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ . If  $e \rightarrow \dots \Delta'_1 \dots \Delta_2 \dots \equiv e_1$  and  $e \rightarrow \dots \Delta_1 \dots \Delta'_2 \dots \equiv e_2$  then there exists  $e'$  such that  $e_1 \rightarrow e'$  and  $e_2 \rightarrow e'$ .*

PROOF. Trivial:  $e' = \dots \Delta'_1 \dots \Delta'_2 \dots$   $\square$

## C.2 Lemmas for Reductions-Under

So to prove the diamond property for a relation  $\mathcal{R}$ , we should focus attention only on case (b) where the redexes are not disjoint, *i.e.* one occurs under the other. To this end, it suffices to consider the case where one of the reductions is *at the root*, written  $e \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} e_1$  (see Fig. 13 and Appendix B.1), and the *other* occurs under  $e$  *i.e.* is of the form  $E[\Delta] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_2$  where  $e_2 \equiv E[\Delta']$ , and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} \Delta'$ .

Next, we prove a set of “reductions-under”  $R$  lemmas that say that if a term  $e$  can be (1) reduced using two different rules  $R$  and  $S$  as  $e \rightarrow_R e_R$  and  $e_S \rightarrow_S$ , such that (2) the redex for the  $S$  reduction *occurs under* the redex for the  $R$  reduction, then there exists some  $e'$  such that  $e_R$  (resp.  $e_S$ ) can be reduced to  $e'$  using some number of  $S$  (resp.  $R$ ) reductions.

The lemmas will be used in two ways. First, to show that two *different* relations commute. Second, that a relation (strongly) commutes with *itself*, *i.e.* has the diamond property, and hence is confluent. In each case, we will split cases on which relation is the “outer” reduction and which is the “inner” and then applying the appropriate “reduction-under” lemma for the outer relation, and using Lemma C.4 for the case where the redexes are disjoint.

**C.2.1 Application.** The following lemma says that if a term  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  is the root of an  $\mathcal{A}$  reduction  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}}$  and the  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  additionally contains under it a *subterm*  $\Delta$  that is the root of some  $\mathcal{R}$  reduction  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \Delta'$  then it is possible to join the result of the  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  reduction at a common term  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{A}}$  by executing a single step of the *other* reduction, *i.e.*  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{R}$  respectively. (Recall that  $E[e'] \equiv e$  means that  $e' \subseteq e$  *i.e.*  $e'$  occurs under or is a sub-term of  $e$ ).

**LEMMA C.5 (UNDER- $\mathcal{A}$ ).** *If  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{A}}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv E[\Delta]$  and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} \Delta'$  then there exists  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{A}}$  such that  $\Delta'_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{A}}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{A}}$ .*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv E[\Delta] & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}} & E[\Delta'] \\ \widehat{\mathcal{A}} \downarrow & & \downarrow \widehat{\mathcal{A}} \\ \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}} & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}} & \Delta''_{\mathcal{A}} \end{array}$$

**PROOF.** Split cases on the rule used in  $\widehat{\mathcal{A}}$ .

**Case:** APP-BETA *i.e.*  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv (\lambda x. e) v \rightarrow \exists x. x = v; e$ . If  $\Delta \subseteq e$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : e \rightarrow e'$ , then join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv \exists x. x = v; e'$ . If  $\Delta \subseteq v$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v \rightarrow v'$ , then join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv \exists x. x = v'; e$ .

**Case:** APP-TUP *i.e.*  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv \langle v_0 \dots v_n \rangle v \rightarrow \exists x. x = v; (x = 0; v_0 \mid \dots \mid x = n; v_n)$ . If  $\Delta \subseteq v_i$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v_i \rightarrow v'_i$ , then join at  $\exists x. x = v; (x = 0; v_0 \mid \dots \mid x = i; v'_i \dots \mid x = n; v_n)$ . If  $\Delta \subseteq v$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v \rightarrow v'$ , then join at  $\exists x. x = v'; (x = 0; v_0 \mid \dots \mid x = n; v_n)$ .

**Case:** APP-TUP0 *i.e.*  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv \langle \rangle v \rightarrow$  **fail**. Here,  $\Delta \subseteq v$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v \rightarrow v'$ , then join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{A}} \equiv$  **fail**.

**Case:** APP-ADD, APP-GT-\* In any of the primitive application rules,  $\Delta \not\subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$ .

□

### C.2.2 Unification.

**LEMMA C.6 (UNDER- $\mathcal{U}$ ).** *Let  $\mathcal{R}' \equiv \mathcal{R} - \text{SUBST} - \text{VAR-SWAP}$ . If  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{U}}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv E[\Delta]$  and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}'}} \Delta'$  then there exists  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$  such that  $\Delta'_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{U}}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$ .*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv E[\Delta] & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}'} & E[\Delta'] \\ \widehat{\mathcal{U}} \downarrow & & \downarrow \widehat{\mathcal{U}} \\ \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}} & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}'} & \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \end{array}$$



PROOF. Split cases on the rule used in  $\widehat{\mathcal{U}}$ .

**Case subst** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv X[x = v]$ . Split cases on the occurrence of  $\Delta$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq X$ , i.e.  $X \equiv X'[\Delta]$ .**

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X'[\Delta][x = v] & \xrightarrow{u} & X'\{v/x\}[\Delta\{v/x\}][x = v] \\ \mathcal{R}' \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathcal{R}' \text{ via Lemma C.11} \\ X'[\Delta'][x = v] & \xrightarrow{u} & X'\{v/x\}[\Delta'\{v/x\}][x = v] \end{array}$$

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq v$ , i.e.  $v \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} v'$**

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X[x = v] & \xrightarrow{u} & X\{v/x\}[x = v] \\ \mathcal{R}' \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathcal{R}' \text{ (repeat at each } v) \\ X[x = v'] & \xrightarrow{u} & X\{v'/x\}[x = v'] \end{array}$$

**Case hnf-SWAP** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv hnf = x$  and  $h \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} h'$ , so join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv x = hnf'$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} hnf = x & \xrightarrow{u} & x = hnf \\ \mathcal{R}' \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathcal{R}' \\ hnf' = x & \xrightarrow{u} & x = hnf' \end{array}$$

**Case v-OCCURS** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv x = V[x]$  and  $V[x] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} V'[x]$ , so join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv \text{fail}$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} x = V[x] & \xrightarrow{u} & \text{fail} \\ \mathcal{R}' \downarrow & \searrow u & \\ x = V'[x] & & \end{array}$$

**Case var-SWAP** : Impossible, no  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$

**Case v-LIT** : Impossible, no  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$

**Case v-FAIL** : Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv \text{fail}$ .

**Case v-TUP** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv (u_1 \dots u_n) == (v_1 \dots v_n)$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq u_i$  i.e.  $u_i \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} u'_i$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv u_1 = v_1; \dots u'_i = v_i; \dots u_n = v_n$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq v_j$  i.e.  $v_j \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} v'_j$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv u_1 = v_1; \dots u_j = v'_j; \dots u_n = v_n$ .

**Case seq-ASSOC** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv (eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow eq; (e_1; e_2) \equiv \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$ . Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs, which as we're precluding subst is either in  $eq$  or in  $e_1$  or in  $e_2$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq eq$  i.e.  $eq \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} eu'$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (e_1; e_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$  i.e.  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'_1$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (e'_1; e_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$  i.e.  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'_2$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (e_1; e'_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta$  spans  $(eq; e_1)$  or  $(eq; e_1); e_2$  via FAIL-ELIM.** Join at **fail**.

**Case eqN-FLOAT** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv v = (eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow eq; (v = e_1; e_2) \equiv \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$ . Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs, which as we're precluding subst is either in  $v$ ,  $eq$ ,  $e_1$  or in  $e_2$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq v$  i.e.  $v \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} v'$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v' = e_1; e_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq eq$  i.e.  $eq \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} eu'$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (v = e_1; e_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$  i.e.  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'_1$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v = e'_1; e_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$  i.e.  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'_2$**  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v = e_1; e'_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta$  spans  $(eq; e_1)$  or  $v = (eq; e_1); e_2$  via FAIL-ELIM.** Join at **fail**.

**Case CHOOSE** : via Lemma C.7.

□

LEMMA C.7 (UNDER-CHOOSE). If  $\Delta_{ch} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\text{CHOOSE}}} \Delta'_{ch}$  and  $\Delta_{ch} \equiv E[\Delta]$  and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} \Delta'$  then there exists  $\Delta''_{ch}$  such that  $\Delta'_{ch} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \Delta''_{ch}$  and  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\widehat{\text{CHOOSE}}} \Delta''_{ch}$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta_{ch} \equiv E[\Delta] & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}} & E[\Delta'] \\ \text{CHOOSE} \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{CHOOSE} \\ \Delta'_{ch} & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}} & \Delta''_{ch} \end{array}$$

PROOF. By the definition of `CHOOSE` we have

$$\Delta_{ch} \equiv \text{SX}[\text{CX}[e_1 \mid e_2]] \rightarrow \text{SX}[\text{CX}[e_1] \mid \text{CX}[e_2]] \equiv \Delta'_{ch}$$

Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$  i.e.  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'_1$ , so join at  $\text{SX}[\text{CX}[e'_1] \mid \text{CX}[e_2]]$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$  i.e.  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'_2$ , so join at  $\text{SX}[\text{CX}[e_1 \mid e'_2]]$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_1 \mid e_2$  i.e.  $e_1 \mid e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_i$  where  $e_{3-i}$  is **fail** so join at  $\text{SX}[\text{CX}[e_i]]$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq \text{CX}$  i.e.  $\text{CX} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \text{CX}'$  so join (via two  $\mathcal{R}$  steps) at  $\text{SX}[\text{CX}'[e_1] \mid \text{CX}'[e_2]]$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq \text{CX}[e_1 \mid e_2]$  i.e.  $\text{CX}[e_1 \mid e_2] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \text{CX}'[e'_1 \mid e'_2]$ , so join at  $\text{SX}[\text{CX}'[e'_1] \mid \text{CX}'[e'_2]]$ .  $\square$

### C.2.3 Normalization.

LEMMA C.8 (UNDER- $\mathcal{N}$ ). Let  $\mathcal{R}' = \mathcal{R} - \mathcal{N} - \mathcal{U}$ . If  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{N}}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{N}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \equiv E[\Delta]$  and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} \Delta'$  then exists  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{N}}$  such that  $\Delta'_{\mathcal{N}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} \Delta''_{\mathcal{N}}$  and  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{N}}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{N}}$ .

PROOF. Split cases on the reduction rule used in  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{N}}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{N}}$

**Case EXI-SWAP** : i.e.  $\mathcal{N} : \exists x. \exists y. e \rightarrow \exists y. \exists x. e$ . Split cases on the position of  $\Delta$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e$  : i.e.  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'$ ; join at  $\exists x. \exists y. e'$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq (\exists y. e)$  : i.e.  $y$  eliminated via an `EXI-ELIM` or `EQN-ELIM`  $\exists y. e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'$ ; join at  $\exists x. e'$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq (\exists x. \exists y. e)$  : i.e.  $x$  eliminated via an `EXI-ELIM` or `EQN-ELIM`  $\exists x. \exists y. e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} \exists y. e'$ ; join at  $\exists y. e'$ .

**Case EXI-FLOAT** : i.e.  $\mathcal{N} : X[\exists x. e] \rightarrow \exists x. X[e]$ . Split cases on the position of  $\Delta$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e$  : i.e.  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'$ ; join at  $\exists x. X[e']$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq (\exists x. e)$  : i.e.  $x$  eliminated via an `EXI-ELIM` or `EQN-ELIM`  $\exists x. e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} e'$ ; join at  $X[e']$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq X$  : i.e.  $X[\exists x. e] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} X'[\exists x. e']$ ; join at  $\exists x. X'[e']$ .

**Case SUBST-VAR** : i.e.  $\mathcal{N} : X[x = y] \rightarrow (X\{y/x\})[x = y]$ . The only possible position of  $\Delta$  is  $\Delta \subseteq X$  i.e.  $X[x = y] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'} X'[x = y]$ ; join at  $(X'\{y/x\})[x = y]$ .

**Case VAR-SWAP** : i.e.  $\mathcal{N} : x = y \rightarrow y = x$ . Impossible to have  $\Delta \subseteq x = y$ .  $\square$

### C.2.4 Garbage Collection.

LEMMA C.9 (UNDER- $\mathcal{G}$ ). If  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{G}}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{G}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \equiv E[\Delta]$  and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}}} \Delta'$  then there exists  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{G}}$  such that  $\Delta'_{\mathcal{G}} \xrightarrow{\epsilon}_{\mathcal{R}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{G}}$  and  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{G}}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{G}}$ .

PROOF. Let  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{G}}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{G}}$  be the  $\mathcal{G}$  redex and split cases on the reduction rule used in the step.

**Case VAL-ELIM** : i.e.  $\mathcal{G} : v; e \rightarrow e$ . Split cases on position of  $\Delta$

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq v$  : Join at  $e$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e$  : i.e.  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$ ; join at  $e'$ .

**Case**  $\Delta \subseteq v; e$  : i.e.  $v; e \rightarrow_{\text{FAIL-ELIM}} \text{fail}$  as  $e \equiv X[\text{fail}]$ ; join at **fail**.

**Case FAIL-ELIM** : i.e.  $\mathcal{G} : X[\text{fail}] \rightarrow \text{fail}$ . Then  $X[\text{fail}] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} X'[\text{fail}]$  hence join at **fail**.

2059 **Case EXI-ELIM** : *i.e.*  $\mathcal{G} : \exists \bar{y}, x, \bar{z}. e \longrightarrow \exists \bar{y}, \bar{z}. e$ ; (We can generalize EXI-ELIM to first use a sequence  
 2060 of EXI-SWAP to bring the  $x$  binder to the end before applying EXI-ELIM as this does not change  
 2061 the order of the *remaining* binders.) Split cases on position of  $\Delta$   
 2062 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e$  : *i.e.*  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$ ; join at  $\exists \bar{y}, \bar{z}. e'$ .  
 2063 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq \exists \bar{y}, x, \bar{z}. e$  : *i.e.* via EXI-SWAP; join at  $\exists \bar{y}, \bar{z}. e$ .  
 2064 **Case EQN-ELIM** : *i.e.*  $\mathcal{G} : \exists x. X[x = v; e] \longrightarrow X[e]$  where  $x \notin \text{fvs}(X[v; e])$ . (We can generalize  
 2065 EXI-ELIM to first use a sequence of EXI-SWAP to bring the  $x$  binder to the end before applying  
 2066 EQN-ELIM as this does not change the order of the *remaining* binders.) Split cases on position  
 2067 of  $\Delta$   
 2068 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq v$  : *i.e.*  $v \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} v'$ ; join at  $X[e]$ .  
 2069 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e$  : *i.e.*  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'$  (where  $\text{fvs}(e') = \text{fvs}(e)$ ); join at  $X[e']$ .  
 2070 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq X$  : *i.e.*  $X[x = v; e] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} X'[x = v; e]$  (where  $\text{fvs}(X') = \text{fvs}(X)$ ); join at  $X'[e]$ .  
 2071 □

### 2072 C.2.5 Choice.

2074 LEMMA C.10 (UNDER-C). *If*  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_{\widehat{C}} \Delta'_C$  *and*  $\Delta_C \equiv E[\Delta]$  *and*  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \Delta'$  *then there exists*  $\Delta''_C$  *such*  
 2075 *that*  $\Delta'_C \xrightarrow{\epsilon}_{\mathcal{R}} \Delta''_C$  *and*  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\widehat{C}} \Delta''_C$ .

2077 PROOF. Split cases on the rule used in  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_{\widehat{C}} \Delta'_C$ .

2078 **Case ONE-FAIL** (symmetric ALL-FAIL) Impossible as  $\Delta \not\subseteq \Delta_C$ .

2079 **Case ONE-VALUE** : Here  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_C \Delta'_C \equiv \mathbf{one}\{v\} \longrightarrow v$ . Hence  $\Delta \subseteq v$  *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v \longrightarrow v'$ , so join at  
 2080  $v'$ .

2081 **Case ALL-VALUE** : Here  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_C \Delta'_C \equiv \mathbf{all}\{v\} \longrightarrow \langle v \rangle$ . Hence  $\Delta \subseteq v$  *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v \longrightarrow v'$ , so join at  
 2082  $\langle v' \rangle$ .

2083 **Case ONE-CHOICE** : Here  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_C \Delta'_C \equiv \mathbf{one}\{v \mid e\} \longrightarrow v$ . If  $\Delta \subseteq v$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v \longrightarrow v'$  then join  
 2084 at  $v'$ . If  $\Delta \subseteq e$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : e \longrightarrow e'$  then join at  $v$ .

2085 **Case ALL-CHOICE** : Here  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_C \Delta'_C \equiv \mathbf{all}\{v_1 \mid \dots \mid v_n\} \longrightarrow \langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle$ . If  $\Delta \subseteq v_i$  *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : v_i \longrightarrow$   
 2086  $v'_i$  then join at  $\langle v_1, \dots, v'_i, \dots, v_n \rangle$ .

2087 **Case CHOOSE-L** : (symmetric CHOOSE-R) Here  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_C \Delta'_C \equiv \mathbf{fail} \mid e \longrightarrow e$ . Here,  $\Delta \subseteq e$ , *i.e.*  
 2088  $\mathcal{R} : e \longrightarrow e'$  so join at  $e'$ .

2089 **Case CHOOSE-ASSOC** : *i.e.*  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_C \Delta'_C \equiv (e_1 \mid e_2) \mid e_3 \longrightarrow e_1 \mid (e_2 \mid e_3)$ . Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs.

2090 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : e_1 \longrightarrow e'_1$  so join at  $e'_1 \mid (e_2 \mid e_3)$ .

2091 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : e_2 \longrightarrow e'_2$  so join at  $e_1 \mid (e'_2 \mid e_3)$ .

2092 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_3$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : e_3 \longrightarrow e'_3$  so join at  $e_1 \mid (e_2 \mid e'_3)$ .

2093 **Case**  $\Delta \equiv e_1 \mid \mathbf{fail}$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : e_1 \mid \mathbf{fail} \longrightarrow e_1$  so join at  $e_1 \mid e_3$ .

2094 **Case**  $\Delta \equiv \mathbf{fail} \mid e_2$ , *i.e.*  $\mathcal{R} : \mathbf{fail} \mid e_2 \longrightarrow e_2$  so join at  $e_2 \mid e_3$ .  
 2095 □

### 2097 C.3 Lemmas for Substitution and Unification

2098 LEMMA C.11 (SUBSTITUTION). *Let*  $\mathcal{R}' \equiv \mathcal{R} - \mathcal{U}$ . *If*  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}'}} \Delta'$  *then*  $\Delta\{v/x\} \rightarrow_{\widehat{\mathcal{R}'}} \Delta'\{v/x\}$ .

2100 PROOF. By induction on the structure of  $\Delta$ , splitting cases on the reduction rule used and using  
 2101 the fact that  $e, v, X, CX, SX$  are all closed under value substitution. □

2102 LEMMA C.12 (SUBST-SWAP). *If*  $e \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} e_1$  *and*  $e \rightarrow_{\text{SWAP}} e_2$  *then exists*  $e'$  *such that*  $e_1, e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} e'$ .

2104 PROOF. Let  $\Delta_1 \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} \Delta'_1$  and  $\Delta_2 \rightarrow_{\text{SWAP}} \Delta'_2$  be the respective reducts. Via Lemma C.4 it suffices  
 2105 to consider two cases:

2106 **Case SWAP under SUBST** : *i.e.*  $\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta_1$  Let  $\Delta_1 \equiv X[x = v]$ ; split cases on  $\Delta_2$  position.  
 2107

2108

2109

**Case**  $\Delta_2 \equiv x = v$  : via rule VAR-SWAP:

2110

$$X[x = y] \xrightarrow{u} X\{y/x\}[x = y]$$

2111

2112

2113

2114

2115

2116

2117

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X[x = y] & \xrightarrow{u} & X\{y/x\}[x = y] \\ \downarrow \mathcal{R}' & & \downarrow \mathcal{R}' \\ & & X\{y/x\}[y = x] \\ & & \downarrow u \\ X[y = x] & \xrightarrow{u} & X\{x/y\}[y = x] \end{array}$$

2118

**Case**  $\Delta_2 \subseteq v$  : i.e.  $v \rightarrow_{\text{SWAP}} v'$ .

2119

2120

2121

2122

2123

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X[x = v] & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & X\{v/x\}[x = v] \\ \text{SWAP} \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{SWAP (repeat at each } v) \\ X[x = v'] & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & X\{v'/x\}[x = v'] \end{array}$$

2124

**Case**  $\Delta_2 \subseteq X$  : i.e.  $X \equiv X'[\dots \Delta_2 \dots]$ . Let  $u' \equiv u\{v/x\}$ , split cases on SWAP RHS.

2125

**Case same variable** :  $\Delta_2 \equiv u = x$  where  $u$  is HNF or variable.

2126

2127

2128

2129

2130

2131

2132

2133

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X'[\dots u = x \dots][x = v] & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & X'\{v/x\}[\dots u' = v \dots][x = v] \\ \downarrow \text{*SWAP} & & \downarrow \text{Lemma C.18} \\ X'[\dots x = u \dots][x = v] & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & X'\{v/x\}[\dots v = u' \dots][x = v] \end{array}$$

2134

**Case different variable** :  $\Delta_2 \equiv u = y$  where  $u$  is HNF or variable.

2135

2136

2137

2138

2139

2140

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X'[\dots u = y \dots][x = v] & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & X'\{v/x\}[\dots u' = y \dots][x = v] \\ \text{SWAP} \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{SWAP} \\ X'[\dots y = u \dots][x = v] & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & X'\{v/x\}[\dots y = u' \dots][x = v] \end{array}$$

2141

**Case SUBST under SWAP** : i.e.  $\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta_2$  Let  $\Delta_2 \equiv hnf = x$ , so  $\Delta_1 \subseteq hnf$ , i.e.  $hnf \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} hnf'$ , so join at  $x = hnf'$ .

2142

2143

2144

2145

2146

2147

$$\begin{array}{ccc} hnf = x & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & hnf' = x \\ \text{SWAP} \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{SWAP} \\ x = hnf & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & x = hnf' \end{array}$$

2148

2149

2150

**Definition C.13 (Levels)**. Let  $eq_1 \equiv x_1 = v_1$  and  $eq_2 \equiv x_2 = v_2$  be two equations in a term  $e$ . We say  $eq_2$  is under  $eq_1$  if  $eq_2 \subseteq X$  and  $X[eq_1] \subseteq e$ .

2151

**LEMMA C.14 (SUBST-SUBST)**. If  $e \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} e_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} e_2$  then  $e_1 \downarrow u e_2$ .

2152

2153

**PROOF**. Suppose that the redex  $e \rightarrow e_i$  is using the equation  $eq_i \equiv x_i = v_i$ . Split cases on

2154

**Case**  $eq_1$  is under  $eq_2$  and  $eq_2$  is under  $eq_1$ : Lemma C.15 completes the proof.

2155

**Case**  $eq_1$  is under  $eq_2$  and  $eq_2$  is not under  $eq_1$ : Lemma C.16 completes the proof.

2156

**Case**  $eq_1$  is not under  $eq_2$  and  $eq_2$  is under  $eq_1$ : Lemma C.16 completes the proof. □

2157 **Case**  $eq_1$  is not under  $eq_2$  and  $eq_2$  is not under  $eq_1$ : The substitutions are disjoint, so Lemma C.4  
 2158 completes the proof.

2159 □

2160  
 2161 **LEMMA C.15 (SUBST-SAME).** *If  $e \rightarrow_{SUBST} e_1$  using  $eq_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_{SUBST} e_2$  using  $eq_2$  such that  $eq_1$  is*  
 2162 *under  $eq_2$  and  $eq_2$  is under  $eq_1$ , then  $e_1 \downarrow_{\mathcal{U}} e_2$ .*

2163  
 2164 **PROOF.** As  $eq_1$  is under  $eq_2$  and  $eq_2$  is under  $eq_1$ , we have  $e \equiv X[x = v_1; y = v_2]$ , i.e. wlog the  
 2165 equations  $eq_1$  and  $eq_2$  are adjacent. Let us split cases on whether  $x \equiv y$

2166 **Case**  $x \equiv y$  : We join  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  using Lemma C.18 via the context  $X' \equiv X\{z/x\}[x = z]$  where  $z$   
 2167 is a fresh variable.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 X[x = u; x = v] & \xrightarrow{eq_1} & X\{u/x\}[x = u; u = v] \\
 eq_2 \downarrow & & \vdots \\
 X\{v/x\}[v = u; x = v] & \xrightarrow{\text{Lemma C.18}} & \bullet
 \end{array}$$

2173 **Case**  $x \neq y$  : Let us split cases on whether  $x, y$  appear in  $\text{fvs}(u), \text{fvs}(v)$  respectively.

2174 **Case**  $x \notin \text{fvs}(v), y \notin \text{fvs}(u)$  :

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 X[x = u; y = v] & \xrightarrow{eq_1} & X\{u/x\}[x = u; y = v] \\
 eq_2 \downarrow & & \vdots \\
 X\{v/x\}[x = u; y = v] & \xrightarrow{eq_1} & X\{v/x\}[x = u; y = v]
 \end{array}$$

2181 **Case**  $x \notin \text{fvs}(v), y \in \text{fvs}(u)$  :

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 X[x = u; y = v] & \xrightarrow{eq_1} & X\{u/x\}[x = u; y = v] \\
 eq_2 \downarrow & & \vdots \\
 X\{v/y\}[x = u\{v/y\}; y = v] & \xrightarrow{eq_1} & X\{u\{v/y\}/x, v/y\}[x = u\{v/y\}; y = v]
 \end{array}$$

2187 **Case**  $x \in \text{fvs}(v), y \notin \text{fvs}(u)$  : Symmetric to previous case.

2188 **Case**  $x \in \text{fvs}(v), y \in \text{fvs}(u)$  : Join at **fail** if  $\cup$ -occurs, else impossible due to no recursion.

2189 □

2191 **LEMMA C.16 (SUBST-DIFF).** *If  $e \rightarrow_{SUBST} e_1$  using  $eq_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_{SUBST} e_2$  using  $eq_2$  such that  $eq_1$  is*  
 2192 *not under  $eq_2$  and  $eq_2$  is under  $eq_1$ , then  $e_1 \downarrow_{\mathcal{U}} e_2$ .*

2194 **PROOF.** Here, we have  $e \equiv X_1[\dots X_2[x_2 = v_2]\dots][x_1 = v_1]$  where the substitution with  $x_2 = v_2$   
 2195 does not affect  $X_1, x_1, v_1$ . Split cases on whether  $x_1 \equiv x_2$ .

2196 **Case**  $x_1 \equiv x_2 \equiv x$  : By no recursion we have  $x \notin \text{fvs}(v_1), x \notin \text{fvs}(v_2)$ . Hence, we can join  $e_1$  and  
 2197  $e_2$  using Lemma C.17 on the sub-terms  $X_2\{v_1/x\}[v_1 = v_2]$  and  $X_2\{v_2/x\}[v_1 = v_2]$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 X_1[\dots X_2[x = v_2]\dots][x = v_1] & \xrightarrow{eq_2} & X_1[\dots X_2\{v_2/x\}[x = v_2]\dots][x = v_1] \\
 eq_1 \downarrow & & \vdots \\
 X_1\{v_1/x\}[\dots X_2\{v_1/x\}[v_1 = v_2]\dots][x = v_1] & \xrightarrow{\text{Lemma C.17}} & \bullet \ll \dots X_1\{v_1/x\}[\dots X_2\{v_2/x\}[v_1 = v_2]\dots][x = v_1]
 \end{array}$$

2204 **Case**  $x_1 \neq x_2$  : Let  $v_{-1}' \equiv v_1\{v_2/x_2\}$  and  $v_{-2}' \equiv v_2\{v_1/x_1\}$ . Split cases on whether  $x_i \in \text{fvs}(v_{3-i})$ .

2205

2206

2207

**Case**  $x_2 \notin \text{fvs}(v_1)$ 

2208

2209

$$X_1[\dots X_2[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1] \xrightarrow{eq_2} X_1[\dots X_2\{v_2/x_2\}[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1]$$

2210

 $eq_1 \downarrow$  $\downarrow eq_1$ 

2211

2212

$$X_1\{v_1/x_1\}[\dots X_2\{v_1/x\}[x_2 = v'_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1] \xrightarrow{eq_2} X_1\{v_1/x\}[\dots X_2\{v'_2/x_2, v_1/x_1\}[x_2 = v'_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1]$$

2213

2214

**Case**  $x_2 \in \text{fvs}(v_1), x_1 \notin \text{fvs}(v_2)$ 

2215

2216

2217

$$X_1[\dots X_2[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1] \xrightarrow{eq_2} X_1[\dots X_2\{v_2/x_2\}[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1]$$

 $eq_1 \downarrow$  $\downarrow eq_1$ 

2218

2219

$$X_1\{v_1/x_1\}[\dots X_2\{v_1/x_1\}[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1] \quad X_1\{v_1/x_1\}[\dots X_2\{v_1/x_1, v_2/x_2\}[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1]$$

2220

 $eq_2$  $\downarrow eq_2$ 

2221

2222

$$X_1\{v_1/x_1\}[\dots X_2\{v'_1/x_1, v_2/x_2\}[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1]$$

2223

2224

2225

2226

**Case**  $x_2 \in \text{fvs}(v_1), x_1 \in \text{fvs}(v_2)$  In this case, we get the below diagram where, since  $x_2 \in \text{fvs}(v'_2)$ , the term  $x_2 = v'_2$  either steps to **fail** (and so we can join at **fail**) or the term violates the no recursion assumption.

2227

2228

2229

$$X_1[\dots X_2[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1] \xrightarrow{eq_2} X_1[\dots X_2\{v_2/x_2\}[x_2 = v_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1]$$

 $eq_1 \downarrow$  $\downarrow eq_1$ 

2230

$$X_1\{v_1/x_1\}[\dots X_2\{v_1/x_1\}[x_2 = v'_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1] \quad X_1\{v_1/x_1\}[\dots X_2\{v_1/x_1, v'_2/x_2\}[x_2 = v'_2] \dots][x_1 = v_1]$$

2231

2232

2233

2234

2235

**Unification Lemmas** The next two *unification* lemmas state that our rewrite rules encode classical unification algorithms.

2236

2237

LEMMA C.17 (UNIFY). *If*  $\bar{z} \cap (\text{fvs}(\bar{u}) \cup \text{fvs}(\bar{v})) = \emptyset$  *then*  $X\{\bar{u}/\bar{z}\}[\bar{u} = \bar{v}] \downarrow_{\mathcal{U}} X\{\bar{v}/\bar{z}\}[\bar{u} = \bar{v}]$

2238

2239

PROOF. Let  $X_{\bar{u}} \equiv X\{\bar{u}/\bar{z}\}$  and  $X_{\bar{v}} \equiv X\{\bar{v}/\bar{z}\}$ . The proof follows by induction on the triple  $(\#free, \#size, \#n)$  where

2240

2241

2242

2243

2244

2245

$$\#free \doteq \#fvs(\bar{u}) + \#fvs(\bar{v})$$

$$\#size \doteq \sum_{i=1}^n size(u_i) + size(v_i)$$

$$\#n \doteq \text{the cardinality of } \bar{u}, \bar{v}$$

2246

2247

2248

2249

Split cases on the *first* equation  $u_1 = v_1$ .

**Case**  $hnf_1 = hnf_2$  with *incompatible* values: Here,

2250

$$X_{\bar{u}}[hnf_1 = hnf_2; \overline{u' = v'}] \rightarrow_{\text{U-FAIL}} X_{\bar{u}}[\text{fail}]$$

2251

and

2252

2253

$$X_{\bar{v}}[hnf_1 = hnf_2; \overline{u' = v'}] \rightarrow_{\text{U-FAIL}} X_{\bar{v}}[\text{fail}]$$

2254

after which we can join at **fail** via FAIL-ELIM.

2255 **Case**  $\langle u_1, \dots, u_k \rangle = \langle v_1, \dots, v_k \rangle$  with tuples of the same arity  $k$ : use  $\mathcal{U}$ -TUP to get equations per  
 2256 component and join using the induction hypothesis, which is well-founded as the  $\#$ size is  
 2257 strictly smaller:

$$2258 \quad X_{\bar{u}}[\langle u_1, \dots, u_k \rangle = \langle v_1, \dots, v_k \rangle; \overline{u' = v'}] \xrightarrow{\mathcal{U}\text{-TUP}} X_{\bar{u}}[u_1 = v_1, \dots, u_k = v_k; \overline{u' = v'}]$$

2260  
 2261  $IH$   
 2262  $\Downarrow$   
 2263  $\bullet$   
 2264  $\Uparrow$

$$2265 \quad X_{\bar{v}}[\langle u_1, \dots, u_k \rangle = \langle v_1, \dots, v_k \rangle; \overline{u' = v'}] \xrightarrow{\mathcal{U}\text{-TUP}} X_{\bar{v}}[u_1 = v_1, \dots, u_k = v_k; \overline{u' = v'}]$$

2266 **Case**  $x = y$  use SUBST to replace all occurrences of  $x$  with  $y$ , and then apply the IH on the  
 2267 remaining  $n - 1$  equations  $\overline{u' = v'}$ . Note that the induction is well-founded as in this case  
 2268  $\#$ free and  $\#$ size are unchanged but the number of equations decreases by one.

$$2269 \quad X_{\bar{u}}[x = y; \overline{u' = v'}] \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} X_{\bar{u}}\{y/x\}[x = y; \overline{u'\{y/x\} = v'\{y/x\}}]$$

2271  
 2272  $IH$   
 2273  $\Downarrow$   
 2274  $\bullet$   
 2275  $\Uparrow$

$$2276 \quad X_{\bar{v}}[x = y; \overline{u' = v'}] \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} X_{\bar{v}}\{y/x\}[x = y; \overline{u'\{y/x\} = v'\{y/x\}}]$$

2277 **Case**  $x = h$  where  $h$  is an HNF value and  $x \notin \text{fvs}(h)$ : use SUBST to replace all occurrences of  $x$   
 2278 with  $h$ , and then apply the IH on the remaining  $n - 1$  equations  $\overline{u' = v'}$ . Note that the induction  
 2279 is well-founded in this case as  $\#$ free decreases since  $x$  is removed from the free variables of  
 2280  $\overline{u'}$  and  $\overline{v'}$  and  $X_{\bar{u}}$  and  $X_{\bar{v}}$  even though the  $\#$ size may increase due to the substitution.

$$2281 \quad X_{\bar{u}}[x = h; \overline{u' = v'}] \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} X_{\bar{u}}\{h/x\}[x = h; \overline{u'\{h/x\} = v'\{h/x\}}]$$

2283  
 2284  $IH$   
 2285  $\Downarrow$   
 2286  $\bullet$   
 2287  $\Uparrow$

$$2288 \quad X_{\bar{v}}[x = h; \overline{u' = v'}] \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} X_{\bar{v}}\{h/x\}[x = h; \overline{u'\{h/x\} = v'\{h/x\}}]$$

2289 **Case**  $x = v$  where  $x \in \text{fvs}(v)$ : either join at **fail** via  $\mathcal{U}$ -OCCURS or violates the no recursion  
 2290 assumption. □

2291

2292

2293 LEMMA C.18 (UNIFY-FLIP). *If  $\bar{z} \cap (\text{fvs}(\bar{u}) \cup \text{fvs}(\bar{v})) = \emptyset$  then  $X\{\bar{u}/\bar{z}\}[\bar{u} = \bar{v}] \downarrow_{\mathcal{U}} X\{\bar{v}/\bar{z}\}[\bar{v} = \bar{u}]$*

2294 PROOF. Same as Lemma C.17 except using HNF-SWAP and VAR-SWAP to make the equations the  
 2295 same on both sides. □

2296

## 2297 C.4 Unification is Confluent

2298 LEMMA C.19 ( $\mathcal{U}$ -CONFLUENT).  *$\mathcal{U}$  is confluent.*

2299

2300 PROOF. We prove that  $\mathcal{U}$  is confluent via the following strategy inspired by *labeled reductions*  
 2301 [Lévy 1976]. Let  $\mathcal{U}_k$  which is a subset of  $\mathcal{U}$  that only applies reductions to terms that are *under less*  
 2302 *than  $k$   $\lambda$ s.*

2303

Block	$b ::= \{v = r; b\}_\ell \mid \{b; b\}_\ell \mid t$
RHS	$r ::= b \mid t$
Tail	$t ::= v \mid v_1 v_2 \mid \exists x. e \mid e_1 \mid e_2 \mid \mathbf{one}\{e\} \mid \mathbf{all}\{e\} \mid \mathbf{fail}$

Fig. 14. Labeled Blocks

- (1) First, we show that  $\mathcal{U}_k$  is *locally confluent* for all  $k$  (Lemma C.21).
- (2) Second, we show that  $\mathcal{U}_k$  is *terminating* for all  $k$  (Lemma C.23).
- (3) Third, consequently, by Lemma B.14 we obtain that  $\mathcal{U}_k$  is confluent for all  $k$ .
- (4) Finally, we show that  $\mathcal{U}$  is confluent by using the largest  $k$  in two traces, to join two arbitrary sequences of  $\mathcal{U}$  reductions Lemma C.22.

□

*Definition C.20 ( $k$ -Unification).* A  $k$ -labeled term is a term where each subterm occurring under at most  $k$   $\lambda$ 's is marked by a special label  $\ell$ . Let  $\mathcal{U}_k$  be defined as the set of all  $\mathcal{U}$  reductions where: (1) the  $\mathcal{U}$ -redex is a  $\ell$ -labeled or occurs under  $\leq k$   $\lambda$ s, and (2) the `subst` preserves labels.

LEMMA C.21.  $\mathcal{U}_k$  is *locally confluent*.

PROOF. For simplicity, we directly prove that  $\mathcal{U}$  is locally confluent (Lemma C.28). The proof carries over to  $\mathcal{U}_k$  as the only required  $\mathcal{U}$ -reductions under  $> k$   $\lambda$ s are on *labeled* subterms. □

We can now prove that any two  $\mathcal{U}_k$  reductions (and hence  $\mathcal{U}$  reductions) can be joined.

LEMMA C.22 ( $\mathcal{U}_k$ -JOIN). *If  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}_i} e_i$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}_j} e_j$  then there exists  $e'$  such that  $e_i, e_j \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} e'$ .*

PROOF. Let  $k = \max(i, j)$ . As  $\mathcal{U}_i, \mathcal{U}_j \subseteq \mathcal{U}_k$  we have  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}_k} e_i$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}_k} e_j$ . By Lemma C.23 and Lemma C.21 and Lemma B.14,  $\mathcal{U}_k$  is confluent, hence there exists  $e'$  such that  $e_i, e_j \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}_k} e'$ , after which  $\mathcal{U}_k \subseteq \mathcal{U}$  completes the proof. □

LEMMA C.23.  $\mathcal{U}_k$  is *Noetherian*.

PROOF. By induction on  $k$ .

**Base case** ( $k \equiv 0$ ) via Lemma C.27.

**Inductive case** Assume the induction hypothesis that  $\mathcal{U}_k$  is Noetherian and prove  $\mathcal{U}_{k+1}$  is Noetherian. Let  $\sigma$  be a  $\mathcal{U}_{k+1}$  reduction sequence  $e \rightarrow \dots$ . We will prove that  $\sigma$  is finite. By the IH there is some *finite prefix* of the trace  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}_{k+1}} e'$  after which there are no more  $\mathcal{U}$  steps at level  $\leq k$ . Note that  $e'$  is finite and of the form  $\dots (\lambda x_1. e_1) \dots (\lambda x_n. e_n) \dots$  comprising  $n$  disjoint  $\lambda$  terms. Every  $\mathcal{U}_{k+1}$  reduction from  $e'$  is a  $\mathcal{U}_k$  reduction from some  $e_i$ , that occur “in parallel” *i.e.* without influencing each other, and which can be sequenced to get a  $\mathcal{U}_{k+1}$  reduction sequence. Again, by the induction hypothesis, each of these reduction sequences (for each  $e_i$ ) is finite, and hence their sequencing is finite, hence  $\sigma$  must be finite.

□

**Labeled Blocks** We prove the base case of Lemma C.23 by stratifying expressions into *labeled blocks*, *tails*, *rhs* and *expressions* as shown in Fig. 14. A *tail* is a term that is “inert” for the purposes of  $\mathcal{U}_0$  reduction: namely a value, application, existential, one, all or choice. An *rhs* is either a block or a tail (which includes a value). A *labeled block* is a sequence of equations  $v = r$  of a value and an RHS  $r$  followed by a tail  $t$ . We assume each block carries a unique “ghost” label  $\ell$  (that will be used to prove termination). In any block  $b$ , for any two labels  $\ell_1$  and  $\ell_2$  we write  $\ell_1 <_b \ell_2$  if the



block labelled by  $\ell_2$  occurs *inside* (under) the block labelled by  $\ell_1$  in  $b$ . We will use  $b_\ell$  to denote the (unique) sub-block of  $b$  labeled by  $\ell$ . For rewrites like `CHOOSE`, `SEQ-ASSOC`, `SEQ-SWAP` and `EQN-FLOAT`, we assume that the rewritten term is given a fresh set of distinct block labels. For rewrites with `U-TUP`, we assume fresh labels are given to the new (inner) blocks created by tuple matching equations. All other  $\mathcal{U}$  rewrites preserve blocks or delete them, so we assume that the same labels carry over to the rewritten terms.

LEMMA C.24. *SEQ-SWAP strongly postpones after  $\mathcal{U}$ .*

PROOF. Split cases on each reduction of  $\mathcal{U}$ ; the diamond is completed as the rules are non-overlapping.  $\square$

*Definition C.25 (Elimination).* We say a reduction *eliminates* a variable  $x$  from a block  $b$  if the reduction is (1) a `SUBST` reduction spanning  $b$  or an enclosing block (2) using an equation  $x = v$  where (3)  $v$  is either an HNF or a variable  $y$  such that  $x < y$ . A reduction sequence *eliminates* a variable  $x$  from a block  $b$  if there is some reduction in the sequence that eliminates  $x$  from  $b$ , and the sequence contains no subsequent `SUBST` reductions spanning any block strictly enclosing  $b$ .

LEMMA C.26.  *$\mathcal{U}_0$  is Noetherian for all blocks  $b$ .*

PROOF. We prove that for any term  $b$  that it is only possible to take finitely many  $\mathcal{U}_0$  steps from  $b$ . Let  $\sigma \doteq b \longrightarrow b_1 \longrightarrow b_2 \longrightarrow \dots$  be a  $\mathcal{U}_0$  reduction sequence starting at  $b$ . Write  $\sigma_i$  for the prefix  $b \longrightarrow \dots \longrightarrow b_i$ . We will show that  $\sigma$  must be finite. Let  $\mathcal{U}'_0 \doteq \mathcal{U}_0 - \text{SEQ-SWAP}$ . AS `SEQ-SWAP` strongly postpones after  $\mathcal{U}$  Lemma C.24, any infinite  $\sigma$  can be translated to a either: (a) A sequence with a *finite* prefix of  $\mathcal{U}'_0$  reductions followed by infinitely many `SEQ-SWAP`, or (b) An infinite sequence of  $\mathcal{U}'_0$  reductions. Next, we show neither case is possible.

**Case (a)** This case is ruled out by the ordering restriction on `SEQ-SWAP` which ensures that after the finite prefix of  $\mathcal{U}'_0$  reductions, we can only keep swapping equations till they reach a canonical linear order after which no further swaps are possible.

**Case (b)** Next, we (ignore `SEQ-SWAP` to) show there is no infinite sequence of  $\mathcal{U}'_0$  reductions. To do so, suppose that  $\sigma$  is such a reduction sequence. For each prefix  $(\sigma_i, e_i)$  we define the following lexicographic termination metric

$$\#(\sigma_i, b_i) \doteq (\#\text{choose}(b_i), \#\text{semi}(b_i), \text{cands}(\sigma_i, b_i), \text{size}(b_i), \#\text{swaps}(b_i))$$

where

$$\text{choose}(b_i) \doteq \text{CHOOSE redexes in } b_i$$

$$\text{semi}(b_i) \doteq \text{SEQ-ASSOC OR EQN-FLOAT redexes in } b_i$$

$$\text{cands}(\sigma_i, e_i) \doteq [\dots \ell \mapsto (\#\text{cand}(\sigma_i, b_i, \ell) \dots \mid \ell \in b_i]$$

where labels are ordered by  $<_{b_i}$

$$\text{size}(b_i) \doteq \text{size of the block } b_i$$

$$\text{swaps}(b_i) \doteq \text{VAR-SWAP redexes in } b_i$$

and where, for a finite reduction (prefix)  $\sigma'$  block  $b$  and label  $\ell$

$$\text{cand}(\sigma', b, \ell) \doteq \text{fvs}(b_\ell) - \text{elim}(\sigma', b, \ell)$$

$$\text{elim}(\sigma', b, \ell) \doteq \{x \mid \sigma' \text{ eliminates } x \text{ from } b_\ell\}$$

The unification reductions preserve the following invariant: once a variable  $x$  has been eliminated from a block, it appears at most once in the block as an LHS of an equation  $x = v$ , and that equation

can *never* again be used to perform a substitution in that block *unless* new occurrences of  $x$  are injected into the block by a substitution performed in an *enclosing* block, in which case, the block metric for the outer block will be strictly smaller. Specifically, each application of

- CHOOSE strictly reduces  $\#$ choose;
- SEQ-ASSOC OR EQN-FLOAT strictly reduces  $\#$ semi (leaving  $\#$ choose unchanged);
- SUBST strictly reduces  $\#$ cands (leaving  $\#$ semi,  $\#$ choose unchanged), as it *eliminates* a variable from the block  $\ell$  that the substitution spans;
- U-TUP strictly reduces size (leaving cands,  $\#$ semi,  $\#$ choose unchanged), as it preserves elim and hence cand, but reduces the size of  $\ell$ ;
- U-LIT, U-FAIL, U-OCCURS strictly reduces size (leaving cands,  $\#$ semi,  $\#$ choose unchanged);
- VAR-SWAP strictly reduces swaps leaving the other components unchanged.

Thus, as  $\#(\sigma_i, b_i)$  is a strictly decreasing well-founded metric, the sequence  $(\sigma_1, b_1), \dots$ , is finite, and so any sequence of  $\mathcal{U}_0'$  steps is guaranteed to terminate.  $\square$

LEMMA C.27.  $\mathcal{U}_0$  is Noetherian for all tails  $t$ , rhs  $r$  and expressions  $e$ .

PROOF. By induction on the structure of  $t$ ,  $r$  and  $e$ , using Lemma C.26 for the base case.  $\square$

LEMMA C.28.  $\mathcal{U}$  is locally confluent.

PROOF. Let  $\Delta_1 \rightarrow_1 \Delta'_1$  and  $\Delta_2 \rightarrow_2 \Delta'_2$  denote the two  $\mathcal{U}$  reducts. If the reducts are disjoint, then the terms can be joined trivially in a single step via Lemma C.4. By symmetry it suffices to consider the case where  $\Delta_1$  occurs under  $\Delta_2$ . Let us split cases on the rule used for  $\Delta_1$ .

**Case  $\Delta_1$  via  $\mathcal{U}$  – SUBST – VAR-SWAP** join using Lemma C.6.

**Case  $\Delta_1$  via VAR-SWAP** join using Lemma C.29.

**Case  $\Delta_1$  via SUBST** join using Lemma C.30.  $\square$

LEMMA C.29 (VAR-SWAP UNDER). If  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv E[\Delta]$  and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\text{SWAP}} \Delta'$  then there exists  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$  such that  $\Delta'_{\mathcal{U}} \twoheadrightarrow_{\text{SWAP}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv E[\Delta] & \xrightarrow{\text{VAR-SWAP}} & E[\Delta'] \\ \mathcal{U} \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathcal{U} \\ \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}} & \twoheadrightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} & \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \end{array}$$

PROOF. Split cases on the rule used in  $\mathcal{U}$ .

**Case U-LIT OR VAR-SWAP** : impossible as no VAR-SWAP redex under  $k_1 = k_2$  or  $x = y$ .

**Case U-TUP** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv \langle u_1, \dots, u_n \rangle = \langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle$  and wlog the VAR-SWAP redex is  $u'_1 \rightarrow_{u_1}$  so join at  $u_{-1}' = v_1; \dots; u_n = v_n$ .

**Case U-FAIL** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv hnf'_i \rightarrow hnf'_i$  so join at **fail**

**Case U-OCCURS** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv x = V[x]$  and the VAR-SWAP redex is under  $V[x]$ , i.e.  $V[x] \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} V[x]'$  as the free variables are preserved by VAR-SWAP hence we can join at **fail**.

**Case HNF-SWAP** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv hnf = x$  and the VAR-SWAP redex is under  $hnf$  i.e.  $hnf \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} hnf'$ , hence join at  $x = hnf'$ .

**Case SUBST** : via Lemma C.12.

**Case CHOOSE** : via Lemma C.7.

**Case SEQ-ASSOC** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv (eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow eq; (e_1; e_2) \equiv \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$ . Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs.

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq eq$**  i.e.  $eq \rightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} eu'$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (e_1; e_2)$ .

**Case  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$**  i.e.  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} e'_1$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (e'_1; e_2)$ .

- 2451 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$  i.e.  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} e'_2$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (e_1; e'_2)$ .  
 2452 **Case** **EQN-FLOAT** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv v = (eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow eq; (v = e_1; e_2) \equiv \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$ . Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs.  
 2453 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq v$  i.e.  $v \rightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} v'$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v' = e_1; e_2)$ .  
 2454 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq eq$  i.e.  $eq \rightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} eu'$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (v = e_1; e_2)$ .  
 2455 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$  i.e.  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} e'_1$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v = e'_1; e_2)$ .  
 2456 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$  i.e.  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\text{VAR-SWAP}} e'_2$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v = e_1; e'_2)$ .  
 2457 □

2459 **LEMMA C.30 (SUBST-UNDER)**. If  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv E[\Delta]$  and  $\Delta \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} \Delta'$  then there exists  
 2460  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$  such that  $\Delta'_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $E[\Delta'] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv E[\Delta] & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & E[\Delta'] \\
 \mathcal{U} \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathcal{U} \\
 \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}} & \xrightarrow{\text{SUBST}} & \Delta''_{\mathcal{U}}
 \end{array}$$

2466 **PROOF.** Split cases on the rule used in  $\mathcal{U}$ .

- 2468 **Case U-LIT OR VAR-SWAP** : impossible as no **SUBST** redex under  $k_1 = k_2$  or  $x = y$ .  
 2469 **Case U-TUP** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv \langle u_1, \dots, u_n \rangle = \langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle$  and wlog the **SUBST** redex is  $u'_1 \rightarrow_{u_1}$  so join at  
 2470  $u_1' = v_1; \dots; u_n = v_n$ .  
 2471 **Case U-FAIL** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv hnf_i \rightarrow hnf'_i$  so join at **fail**.  
 2472 **Case U-OCCURS** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv x = V[x]$  and the **SUBST** redex is under  $V[x]$ , i.e.  $V[x] \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}}$   
 2473  $V[x]'$  as the free variables are preserved by **SUBST** hence we can join at **fail**.  
 2474 **Case HNF-SWAP** : Here,  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv hnf = x$  and the **SUBST** redex is under  $hnf$  i.e.  $hnf \rightarrow_{\text{SUBST}} hnf'$ ,  
 2475 hence join at  $x = hnf'$ .  
 2476 **Case SUBST** : via Lemma C.14.  
 2477 **Case CHOOSE** : via Lemma C.7.  
 2478 **Case SEQ-ASSOC** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv (eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow eq; (e_1; e_2) \equiv \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$ . Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs.  
 2479 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq eq$  i.e.  $eq \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'}$   $eu'$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (e_1; e_2)$ .  
 2480 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$  i.e.  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'}$   $e'_1$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (e'_1; e_2)$ .  
 2481 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$  i.e.  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'}$   $e'_2$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (e_1; e'_2)$ .  
 2482 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq (eq; e_1)$  i.e. **SUBST** :  $(eq; e_1) \rightarrow (eu'; e'_1)$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (e'_1; e_2)$ .  
 2483 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq ((eq; e_1); e_2)$  i.e. **SUBST** :  $(eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow (eu'; e'_1); e'_2$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (e'_1; e'_2)$ .  
 2484 **Case** **EQN-FLOAT** :  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv v = (eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow eq; (v = e_1; e_2) \equiv \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$ . Split cases on where  $\Delta$  occurs.  
 2485 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq v$  i.e.  $v \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'}$   $v'$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v' = e_1; e_2)$ .  
 2486 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq eq$  i.e.  $eq \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'}$   $eu'$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (v = e_1; e_2)$ .  
 2487 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_1$  i.e.  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'}$   $e'_1$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v = e'_1; e_2)$ .  
 2488 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq e_2$  i.e.  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}'}$   $e'_2$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eq; (v = e_1; e'_2)$ .  
 2489 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq (eq; e_1)$  i.e. **SUBST** :  $v = (eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow v = (eu'; e'_1); e_2$ . Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv eu'; (v =$   
 2490  $e'_1; e_2)$ .  
 2491 **Case**  $\Delta \subseteq ((eq; e_1); e_2)$  i.e. **SUBST** :  $(v = eq; e_1); e_2 \rightarrow (v' = eu'; e'_1); e'_2$  Join at  $\Delta''_{\mathcal{U}} \equiv$   
 2492  $eu'; (v' = e'_1; e'_2)$ .  
 2493 □

## 2495 C.5 Normalization is Confluent

2496 Recall that  $\mathcal{N} \equiv \text{EXI-SWAP} + \text{EXI-FLOAT} + \text{VAR-SWAP} + \text{SUBST-VAR}$  where

$$2497 \text{SUBST-VAR } X[x = y; e] \longrightarrow (X\{y/x\})[x = y; e\{y/x\}]$$

It will be convenient to *factor out* EXI-FLOAT so let

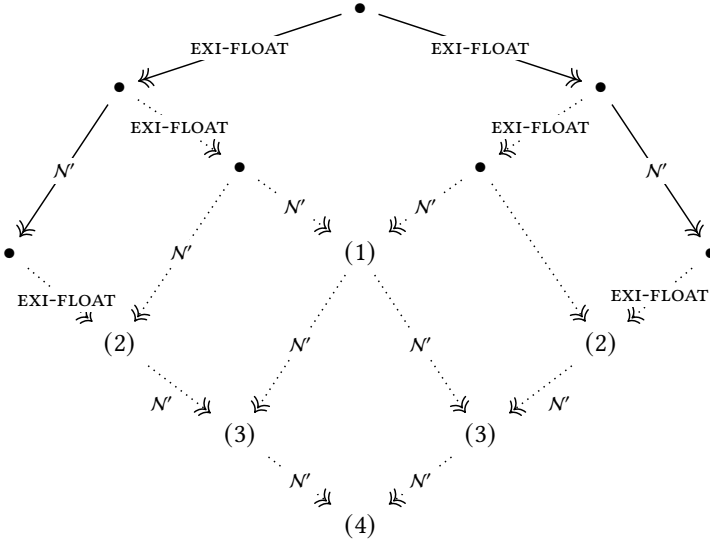
$$\mathcal{SS} \doteq \text{SUBST-VAR} + \text{VAR-SWAP}$$

$$\mathcal{N}' \doteq \mathcal{SS} + \text{EXI-SWAP}$$

$$\mathcal{N} \doteq \mathcal{N}' + \text{EXI-FLOAT}$$

LEMMA C.31 ( $\mathcal{N}$ -CONFLUENT).  $\mathcal{N}$  is confluent.

PROOF. The above result follows in two steps. First we show that  $\mathcal{N}'$  – i.e. normalization-without-EXI-FLOAT – is confluent in Lemma C.35. Second we show that  $\mathcal{N}'$  strongly postpones after EXI-FLOAT Lemma C.34. Consequently, each  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{N}}$  can be rewritten as the composition of  $\rightarrow_{\text{EXI-FLOAT}}$  followed by  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{N}'}$  after which the following diagram completes the proof, where (1) Lemma C.32 (2) Lemma C.33 (3) Lemma C.35. (4) Lemma C.35



□

LEMMA C.32. If  $e \rightarrow_{\text{EXI-FLOAT}} e_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\text{EXI-FLOAT}} e_2$  then exists  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\text{EXI-FLOAT}} e'_1, e_2 \rightarrow_{\text{EXI-FLOAT}} e'_2$ , such that  $e'_1 \downarrow_{\text{EXI-SWAP}} e'_2$ .

PROOF. On each side add the (missing) EXI-FLOAT steps on the other side, and then use (multiple) EXI-SWAP to join. □

LEMMA C.33. EXI-FLOAT strongly commutes with  $\mathcal{N}'$ .

PROOF. Split cases on each possible case of  $\mathcal{N}'$ , the diamond is completed trivially as the rules are non-overlapping. □

LEMMA C.34.  $\mathcal{N}'$  strongly postpones after EXI-FLOAT, so  $\mathcal{N}^* \equiv \text{EXI-FLOAT}^* \cdot \mathcal{N}'^*$ .

PROOF. Split cases on each possible case of  $\mathcal{N}'$ ; the diamond is completed trivially as the rules are non-overlapping. □

LEMMA C.35.  $\mathcal{N}'$  is confluent.



PROOF. Recall that  $\mathcal{N}' \equiv \mathcal{SS} + \text{EXI-SWAP}$ . The proof follows by observing that  $\mathcal{SS}$  *half-commutes* with  $\text{EXI-SWAP}$  Lemma C.41, recalling that  $\mathcal{SS}$  is confluent Lemma C.39, after which Lemma B.27 yields the conclusion  $\mathcal{SS}$  commutes with  $\mathcal{SS} + \text{EXI-SWAP} \equiv \mathcal{N}'$ .  $\square$

LEMMA C.41.  $\mathcal{SS}$  *half-commutes* with  $\text{EXI-SWAP}$ .

PROOF. Recall that  $\mathcal{SS} \equiv \text{SUBST-VAR} + \text{VAR-SWAP}$ . Split cases and show each reduction half-commutes with  $\text{EXI-SWAP}$ .

**Case SUBST-VAR** If the  $\text{EXI-SWAP}$  occurs under  $\text{SUBST-VAR}$  then they trivially commute as the variable order is unaffected by the  $\text{EXI-SWAP}$ . If the  $\text{SUBST-VAR}$  occurs under  $\text{EXI-SWAP}$  the proof is completed by the following diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \exists y, x, \dots X[x = y] & \xrightarrow{\text{EXI-SWAP}} & \exists x, y, \dots X[x = y] \\
 \downarrow \text{SUBST-VAR} & & \downarrow \text{VAR-SWAP} \\
 & & \exists x, y, \dots X[y = x] \\
 & & \downarrow \text{SUBST-VAR} \\
 \exists y, x, \dots X\{y/x\}[x = y] & \xrightarrow{\text{EXI-SWAP}} & \exists x, y, \dots X\{y/x\}[x = y] \\
 & \xrightarrow{\text{VAR-SWAP+SUBST-VAR}} & \exists x, y, \dots X\{x/y\}[y = x]
 \end{array}$$

**Case VAR-SWAP (under EXI-SWAP)** The non-trivial cases are where the *same* variables  $x, y$  are being swapped by both rules (otherwise, the reductions half-commutes trivially via the diamond property). For the variables to be the same, the  $\text{VAR-SWAP}$  *must* occur under the  $\text{EXI-SWAP}$  (as otherwise the same variables are not in scope.) Hence, the proof is completed by the following diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \exists x, y, \dots X[x = y] & \xrightarrow{\text{EXI-SWAP}} & \exists y, x, \dots X[x = y] \\
 \downarrow \text{VAR-SWAP} & & \uparrow \text{VAR-SWAP} \\
 \exists x, y, \dots X[y = x] & \xrightarrow{\text{EXI-SWAP}} & \exists y, x, \dots X[y = x]
 \end{array}$$

$\square$

## C.6 Unification + Normalization is Confluent

Recall that

$$\mathcal{N} \doteq \text{EXI-FLOAT} + \text{EXI-SWAP} + \mathcal{SS}$$

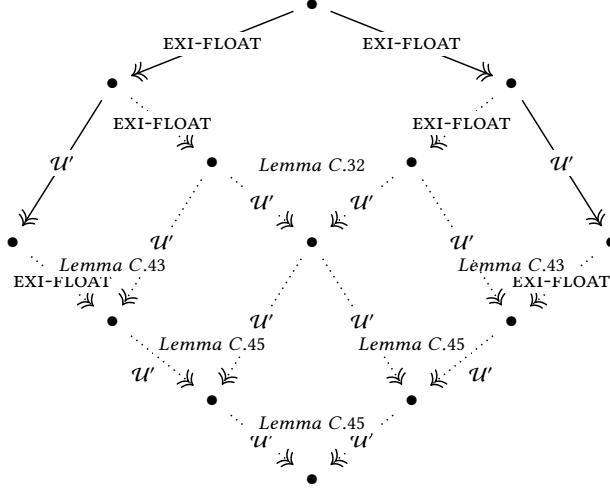
and define

$$\mathcal{U}' \doteq \mathcal{U} + \text{EXI-SWAP}$$

LEMMA C.42.  $\mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N}$  is confluent.

PROOF. We prove  $\mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N}$  is confluent by a generalization of the proof of Lemma C.31 where we use the full  $\mathcal{U}$  relation (instead of the subset  $\mathcal{SS}$ ). First we show that  $\mathcal{U}'$  – i.e.  $\mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N}$  without- $\text{EXI-FLOAT}$  – is confluent Lemma C.45. Second we show that  $\mathcal{U}'$  *strongly postpones* after  $\text{EXI-FLOAT}$  Lemma C.44. Consequently, each  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N}}$  can be rewritten as the composition of  $\rightarrow_{\text{EXI-FLOAT}}$  followed by  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}'}$

after which the following diagram completes the proof.



□

LEMMA C.43. *EXI-FLOAT strongly commutes with  $\mathcal{U}'$ .*

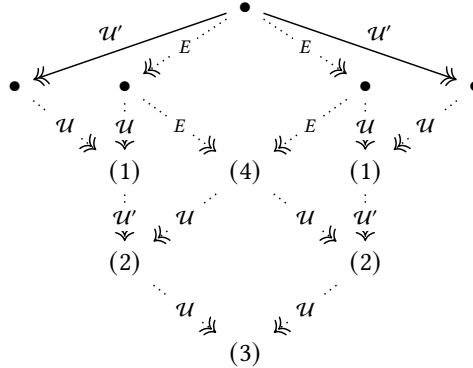
PROOF. Split cases on each possible case of  $\mathcal{U}'$ ; the diamond is completed trivially as the rules are non-overlapping. □

LEMMA C.44. *Let  $\mathcal{U}' \doteq \mathcal{U} + \text{EXI-SWAP}$ .  $\mathcal{U}$  strongly postpones after EXI-FLOAT, so  $\mathcal{U}'^* \equiv \text{EXI-FLOAT}^* \cdot \mathcal{U}'^*$ .*

PROOF. Same as Lemma C.34. □

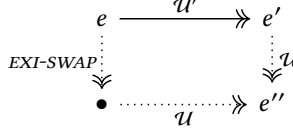
LEMMA C.45. *Let  $\mathcal{U}' \doteq \mathcal{U} + \text{EXI-SWAP}$ .  $\mathcal{U}'$  is confluent.*

PROOF. Via the following diagram, where: (1) is Lemma C.46; (2) is Lemma C.47; (3) is Lemma C.19; (4) is Lemma C.38.



□

LEMMA C.46. Let  $\mathcal{U}' = \mathcal{U} + \text{EXI-SWAP}$ . If  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}'} e'$  there exists  $e''$  such that  $e' \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} e''$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\text{EXI-SWAP}} \cdot \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} e''$ .



PROOF. (Similar to Lemma C.36), By using Lemma B.25 with the facts that  $\mathcal{U}$  is confluent (Lemma C.19) and  $\mathcal{U}$  hops after EXI-SWAP (Lemma C.37).  $\square$

LEMMA C.47. Let  $\mathcal{U}' = \mathcal{U} + \text{EXI-SWAP}$ .  $\mathcal{U}'$  commutes with  $\mathcal{U}$ .

PROOF. The proof follows by observing that  $\mathcal{U}$  half-commutes with EXI-SWAP Lemma C.48, recalling that  $\mathcal{U}$  is confluent Lemma C.19, after which Lemma B.27 yields the conclusion  $\mathcal{U}$  commutes with  $\mathcal{U} + \text{EXI-SWAP} \equiv \mathcal{U}'$ .  $\square$

LEMMA C.48.  $\mathcal{U}$  half-commutes with EXI-SWAP.

PROOF. Same as Lemma C.41; the rules in  $\mathcal{U}$  other than those in the subset  $\mathcal{SS}$  trivially half-commutes as they do not overlap with EXI-SWAP.  $\square$

### C.7 $\mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N}$ Commute With $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{C}$

LEMMA C.49 ( $\mathcal{U}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -COMM).  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  commute.

PROOF. We show that  $\mathcal{U}$  \*-commutes with  $\mathcal{A}$  and hence commutes via Lemma B.34. Let  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  respectively.

**Case:**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  disjoint via Lemma C.4.

**Case:**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  via Lemma C.5.

**Case:**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$  via Lemma C.6.  $\square$

LEMMA C.50 ( $\mathcal{U}$  -  $\mathcal{G}$ -COMM).  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  commute.

PROOF. We show that  $\mathcal{U}$  \*-commutes with  $\mathcal{G}$ , and hence by Lemma B.34,  $\mathcal{U}$  commutes with  $\mathcal{G}$ . Let  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{G}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  respectively. If the reducts are disjoint then terms can be trivially joined. Let us split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$  occurs under  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}}$  or vice versa.

**Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{G}}$ : via Lemma C.9.

**Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$ : via Lemma C.6.  $\square$

LEMMA C.51 ( $\mathcal{U}$  -  $\mathcal{C}$ -COMM).  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  commute.

PROOF. We show that  $\mathcal{U}$  \*-commutes with  $\mathcal{C}$ , and hence by Lemma B.34,  $\mathcal{U}$  commutes with  $\mathcal{C}$ . Let  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{U}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{U}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{C}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{C}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{C}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  respectively. If the reducts are disjoint then terms can be trivially joined. Let us split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$  occurs under  $\Delta_{\mathcal{C}}$  or vice versa.

**Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{U}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{C}}$  via Lemma C.10.

**Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{C}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{U}}$  via Lemma C.6.  $\square$

LEMMA C.52.  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  commute.



2745 **PROOF.** We show that  $\mathcal{N}$  strongly commutes with  $\mathcal{A}$ , hence commutes via Lemma B.19. Let  
 2746  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{N}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{N}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$  respectively. If the reducts are  
 2747 disjoint then terms can be trivially joined in a single step. Let us split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  occurs  
 2748 under  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}}$  or vice versa.

2749 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{N}}$  via Lemma C.8.

2750 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  via Lemma C.5.

2751

2752

□

2753 **LEMMA C.53.**  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  commute.

2754

2755 **PROOF.** We show that  $\mathcal{N}$  strongly commutes with  $\mathcal{G}$ , hence commutes via Lemma B.19. Let  
 2756  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{G}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{N}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{N}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{G}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$  respectively. If the reducts are disjoint  
 2757 then terms can be trivially joined in a single step. Let us split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}}$  occurs under  
 2758  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}}$  or vice versa.

2759 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{N}}$  via Lemma C.8.

2760 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{G}}$  via Lemma C.9.

2761

2762

□

2763 **LEMMA C.54.**  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  commute.

2764

2765 **PROOF.** We show that  $\mathcal{N}$  strongly commutes with  $\mathcal{C}$ , hence commutes via Lemma B.19. Let  
 2766  $\Delta_{\mathcal{C}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{C}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{C}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{N}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{N}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$  respectively. If the reducts are disjoint  
 2767 then terms can be trivially joined in a single step. Split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{C}}$  occurs under  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}}$  or  
 2768 vice versa.

2769 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{C}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{N}}$  via Lemma C.8.

2770 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{C}}$  via Lemma C.10.

2771

2772

□

## 2772 C.8 Application

2773

2774

**LEMMA C.55.**  $\mathcal{A}$  is confluent.

2775

2776 **PROOF.** We show that  $\mathcal{A}$  satisfies the diamond property and hence, is confluent by Lemma B.10.  
 2777 Suppose that  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} e_1$  via the redux  $\Delta_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_1$ , and  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} e_2$  via the redux  $\Delta_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_2$ . If  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$   
 2778 are disjoint in  $e$ , the terms  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  can be trivially joined in a single step. If  $\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta_2$  (or  $\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta_1$ )  
 2779 then Lemma C.5 completes the proof. □

2780

2781

**LEMMA C.56.**  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  commute.

2782

2783 **PROOF.** We show that  $\mathcal{A}$  strongly commutes with  $\mathcal{G}$ , hence commutes via Lemma B.19. Let  
 2784  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{G}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  respectively. If the reducts are  
 2785 disjoint then terms can be trivially joined in a single step. Let us split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  occurs  
 2786 under  $\Delta_{\mathcal{N}}$  or vice versa.

2787 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{G}}$  via Lemma C.9.

2788 **Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  via Lemma C.5.

2789

2790

□

2791 **LEMMA C.57.**  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  commute.

2792

2793 **PROOF.** We show that  $\mathcal{A}$  strongly commutes with  $\mathcal{C}$ , hence commutes via Lemma B.19. Let  
 $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{A}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{C}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{C}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{C}}$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  respectively. If the reducts are disjoint

2793

then terms can be trivially joined in a single step. Let us split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  occurs under  $\Delta_C$  or vice versa.

**Case**  $\Delta_C \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{A}}$  via Lemma C.5.

**Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}} \subseteq \Delta_C$  via Lemma C.10.

□

## C.9 Garbage Collection

LEMMA C.58.  $\mathcal{G}$  is confluent.

PROOF. We show that  $\mathcal{G}$  satisfies the diamond property and hence, is confluent by Lemma B.10. Suppose that  $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} e_1$  via the redux  $\Delta_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} \Delta'_1$   $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} e_2$  via the redux  $\Delta_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} \Delta'_2$ . If  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$  are disjoint, the terms  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  can be trivially joined in a single step. If  $\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta_2$  (or  $\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta_1$ ) then Lemma C.9 completes the proof. □

LEMMA C.59.  $\mathcal{G}$  and  $C$  commute.

PROOF. We show that  $\mathcal{G}$  and  $C$  strongly commute. Let  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}} \Delta'_{\mathcal{G}}$  and  $\Delta_C \rightarrow_C \Delta'_C$  denote the reducts for  $\mathcal{G}$  and  $C$  respectively. If the reducts are disjoint then terms can be trivially joined in a single step. Let us split cases on whether  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}}$  occurs under  $\Delta_C$  or vice versa.

**Case**  $\Delta_{\mathcal{G}} \subseteq \Delta_C$ : via Lemma C.10.

**Case**  $\Delta_C \subseteq \Delta_{\mathcal{G}}$ : via Lemma C.9.

□

## C.10 Choice

LEMMA C.60.  $C$  is confluent.

PROOF. Lemma C.10 shows that  $C$  has the diamond property (as  $C \subseteq \mathcal{R}$ ), and hence  $C$  is confluent via Lemma B.10. □

## D SKEW CONFLUENCE

[This is a sketch of an incomplete proof of skew confluence.]

We now consider a version of  $\mathcal{VC}$  that fully supports recursive substitution, and lifts the pesky no-recursion precondition on the confluence theorem. Rather than lifting the side condition  $x \notin \text{fvs}(v)$  on rule `SUBST`, which avoids using a recursive equation for substitution, we take another approach that we believe leads to a simpler proof: we introduce the familiar, conventional fixpoint operator  $\mu x. \text{hnf}$ , but allow it to be applied only to head values, not to general expressions. A new unification rule `U-OCCURS-WRAP` can turn a recursive equation into one that is not recursive (by packaging up the right-hand side within a fixpoint), after which rule `SUBST` may be applied. A corresponding new rule `U-UNWRAP` can expand a fixpoint by applying the conventional rewrite rule  $\mu x. \text{hnf} \longrightarrow \text{hnf}\{\mu x. \text{hnf}/x\}$ . While this rule allows infinite application, a sensible evaluation strategy would apply this rule “only when needed”—when it is on either side of an equation, or when it is in the function position of an application. If we regard any  $\mathcal{VC}$  data structure as tree, the fixpoint construct in effect can label any subtree in such a way that any node beneath it can have a “back pointer” up to the labeled node by referring to the bound variable that serves as the label.

### D.1 Free Variables

We use the conventional notation  $\text{fvs}(e)$  to denote the set of variables that occur free in the expression  $e$ . Variables are bound by the constructs  $\exists x. e$ ,  $\lambda x. e$ , and  $\mu x. \text{hnf}$ . Figure 15 contains a formal definition of this function for  $\mathcal{VC}$ .

We use the variation  $\text{fvsol}(e)$  to denote the set of variables that occur free in the expression  $e$  in at least one position that is not within the body of a lambda expression<sup>13</sup>. As an example,  $\text{fvsol}(\exists x. \langle x, f, g, \lambda y. \langle x, g, y, z \rangle \rangle) = \{f, g\}$  because:

- $x$  is bound by  $\exists$ , so it is not free.
- $f$  is free in a position not within the body of a lambda expression.
- $g$  is free in at least one position not within the body of a lambda expression (it also happens to be free in a second position that is within the body of a lambda expression).
- $y$  is bound by  $\lambda$  so it is not free.
- $z$  is free, but appears only in a position that is within the body of a lambda expression.

Figure 16 contains a formal definition of this function. Unlike  $\text{fvs}(e)$ ,  $\text{fvsol}(v)$  is only ever applied to a value  $v$ .

### D.2 Substitution

We use the notation  $e\{v/x\}$  to denote the expression that results from performing standard capture-avoiding substitution of the value  $v$  for every occurrence of the variable  $x$  within the expression  $e$  (it turns out that, for  $\mathcal{VC}$ , substitution of general expressions for variables is not required, only substitution of values for variables). Figure 17 contains a formal definition of how this notation applies to the  $\mathcal{VC}$  grammar (compare [Barendregt 1984, §2.1.15]).

### D.3 Modified grammar and rewrite rules

Let us modify the grammar for  $\mathcal{VC}$  to have one additional kind of value, a *fixpoint* value  $\mu x. \text{hnf}$ :

Values  $v ::= x \mid \text{hnf} \mid \mu x. \text{hnf}$

and a modify the set of Unification rewrite rules  $\mathcal{U}$  so that rule `U-OCCURS`

`U-OCCURS`  $x = V[x] \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail}$  if  $V \neq \square$

<sup>13</sup>“ $\text{fvsol}(\cdot)$ ” abbreviates “free variables outside lambda”

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{fvs}(x) = \{x\} \\
& \text{fvs}(k) = \{\} \\
& \text{fvs}(op) = \{\} \\
& \text{fvs}(\langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle) = \text{fvs}(v_1) \cup \dots \cup \text{fvs}(v_n) \\
& \text{fvs}(\lambda x. e) = \text{fvs}(e) \setminus \{x\} \\
& \text{fvs}(\mu x. e) = \text{fvs}(e) \setminus \{x\} \\
& \text{fvs}(eq; e) = \text{fvs}(eq) \cup \text{fvs}(e) \\
& \text{fvs}(v = e) = \text{fvs}(v) \cup \text{fvs}(e) \\
& \text{fvs}(\exists x. e) = \text{fvs}(e) \setminus \{x\} \\
& \text{fvs}(\mathbf{fail}) = \{\} \\
& \text{fvs}(e_1 \mathbf{I} e_2) = \text{fvs}(e_1) \cup \text{fvs}(e_2) \\
& \text{fvs}(v_1 v_2) = \text{fvs}(v_1) \cup \text{fvs}(v_2) \\
& \text{fvs}(\mathbf{one}\{e\}) = \text{fvs}(e) \\
& \text{fvs}(\mathbf{all}\{e\}) = \text{fvs}(e)
\end{aligned}$$

Fig. 15. Definition of the free-variables function  $\text{fvs}(e)$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{fvsol}(x) = \{x\} \\
& \text{fvsol}(k) = \{\} \\
& \text{fvsol}(op) = \{\} \\
& \text{fvsol}(\langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle) = \text{fvsol}(v_1) \cup \dots \cup \text{fvsol}(v_n) \\
& \text{fvsol}(\lambda x. e) = \{\}
\end{aligned}$$

Fig. 16. Definition of the free-variables-outside-lambdas function  $\text{fvsol}(v)$ 

is replaced by the two rules<sup>1415</sup>

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{U-OCCURS-FAIL} \quad & x = hnf; e \longrightarrow \mathbf{fail} && \text{if } x \in \text{fvsol}(hnf) \\
\text{U-OCCURS-WRAP} \quad & x = hnf; e \longrightarrow x = \mu x. hnf; e && \text{if } x \in \text{fvs}(hnf) \text{ and } x \notin \text{fvsol}(hnf)
\end{aligned}$$

Let us also add this rewrite rule:

$$\text{U-UNWRAP} \quad \mu x. hnf \longrightarrow hnf\{\mu x. hnf/x\}$$

As we will see, rule  $\text{U-UNWRAP}$  is confluent but not Noetherian.

The resulting grammar is not confluent; in particular, it suffers from the even-odd problem described in Section 4.1 [Ariola and Blom 2002, Example 4.1]. Therefore we will modify the proof of confluence for  $\mathcal{U}$  to become a proof of *skew confluence* [Ariola and Blom 2002], and then go on to prove that  $\mathcal{VC}$  itself, with this modification, is skew confluent.

#### D.4 Unwrapping of Fixpoints is Confluent but not Noetherian

LEMMA D.1. *The rule  $\text{U-UNWRAP}$  is confluent.*

<sup>14</sup>These two rules allow equations to be recursive through lambda expressions and possibly also tuples, but not through tuples only; thus equations such as  $f = \lambda y. \langle y, f \rangle$  and  $x = \langle 1, \lambda y. \langle y, x \rangle \rangle$  can be processed by rule  $\text{U-OCCURS-WRAP}$ , but the equation  $x = \langle 1, x \rangle$  can be processed only by rule  $\text{U-OCCURS-FAIL}$ . An alternate design using the single rule

$$\text{U-OCCURS-WRAP} \quad x = hnf \longrightarrow x = \mu x. hnf \quad \text{if } x \in \text{fvs}(hnf)$$

plus rule  $\text{U-UNWRAP}$  could be used instead to support recursion through tuples only as well as through lambda expressions.

<sup>15</sup> $\text{U-OCCURS-FAIL}$  is identical to  $\text{U-OCCURS}$  in its effect, but it is re-expressed using  $\text{fvsol}(\cdot)$ , which we need anyway for  $\text{U-OCCURS-WRAP}$ . Now we can drop the context  $V$ , which was only used in  $\text{U-OCCURS}$ .

2941	$x\{v/x\} \equiv v$	
2942	$y\{v/x\} \equiv y$	if $y \neq x$
2943	$k\{v/x\} \equiv k$	
2944	$op\{v/x\} \equiv op$	
2945	$\langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle\{v/x\} \equiv \langle v_1\{v/x\}, \dots, v_n\{v/x\} \rangle$	
2946	$(\lambda y. e)\{v/x\} \equiv \lambda y. e\{v/x\}$	if $y \notin \text{fvs}(x, v)$ [use $\alpha$ ]
2947	$(\mu y. v')\{v/x\} \equiv \mu y. v'\{v/x\}$	if $y \notin \text{fvs}(x, v)$ [use $\alpha$ ]
2948	$(eq; e)\{v/x\} \equiv eq\{v/x\}; e\{v/x\}$	
2949	$(v' = e)\{v/x\} \equiv v'\{v/x\} = e\{v/x\}$	
2950	$(\exists y. e)\{v/x\} \equiv \exists y. e\{v/x\}$	if $y \notin \text{fvs}(x, v)$ [use $\alpha$ ]
2951	<b>fail</b> $\{v/x\} \equiv \mathbf{fail}$	
2952	$(e_1 \mathbf{I} e_2)\{v/x\} \equiv e_1\{v/x\} \mathbf{I} e_2\{v/x\}$	
2953	$(v_1 v_2)\{v/x\} \equiv v_1\{v/x\} v_2\{v/x\}$	
2954	<b>(one</b> $\{e\})\{v/x\} \equiv \mathbf{one}\{e\{v/x\}\}$	
2955	<b>(all</b> $\{e\})\{v/x\} \equiv \mathbf{all}\{e\{v/x\}\}$	
2956		
2957		

Fig. 17. Definition of the substitution notation  $e\{v/x\}$ 

PROOF. Suppose that  $e \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} e_1$  and  $e \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} e_2$  for distinct redexes within  $e$ .

If the redexes are disjoint, then Lemma C.4 applies.

Otherwise, without loss of generality assume the redex for  $e \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} e_1$  contains the redex for  $e \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} e_2$ ; let  $e$  must be of the form  $C_1[\mu x. C_2[\mu y. hnf]]$  ( $\alpha$ -conversion may be used to ensure that  $x$  and  $y$  are distinct variables).

Then  $e_1 = C_1[C_2[\mu y. hnf]\{\mu x. C_2[\mu y. hnf]/x\}]$  and  $e_2 = C_1[\mu x. C_2[hnf\{\mu y. hnf/y\}]]$ .

From  $e_2$  we can take just one more U-UNWRAP step, using the outermost redex  $\mu x. C_2[cdots]$ , obtaining  $e' = C_1[(C_2[hnf\{\mu y. hnf/y\}])\{\mu x. C_2[hnf\{\mu y. hnf/y\}]/x\}]$ .

**[More to come.]**

Thus we have  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} e'$  and  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} e'$ , so U-UNWRAP is strongly confluent, and therefore by Lemma B.16 is confluent.  $\square$

To see that U-UNWRAP is not Noetherian, observe that

$$\mu x. \langle 1, x \rangle \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} \langle 1, \mu x. \langle 1, x \rangle \rangle \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} \langle 1, \langle 1, \mu x. \langle 1, x \rangle \rangle \rangle \rightarrow_{\text{U-UNWRAP}} \dots$$

is an unending sequence of reduction steps.

## D.5 Information Content

We define a second grammar, for a second language  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$ , by adding one more value  $\Omega$ , which indicates a lack of information as to just what will be computed. When  $\Omega$  appears in a context where only a value is permitted, it indicates uncertainty as to what value will be provided; when  $\Omega$  appears in a context where any expression permitted, it furthermore indicates uncertainty as to how many values will be provided (possibly none).

$$\text{Values } v ::= x \mid hnf \mid \mu x. hnf \mid \Omega$$

For every term of  $\mathcal{VC}$  there is a corresponding term of  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$ , identical in structure and appearance and containing no occurrence of  $\Omega$ ; we identify such terms and regard the set of terms of  $\mathcal{VC}$  as simply a subset of the terms of  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$ .

The definition of substitution (Fig. 17) is extended in the expected trivial manner:  $\Omega\{v/x\} \equiv \Omega$ .

*Information Content:  $\mathcal{I}$* 

INFO-FIX	$\mu x. v \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-SEQ	$eq; e \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-EXI	$\exists x. e \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-FAIL-L	<b>fail</b>   $e \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-FAIL-R	$e$   <b>fail</b> $\longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-CHOICE-OMEGA	$\Omega$   $e \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-CHOICE-ASSOC	$(e_1$   $e_2)$   $e_3 \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-APP-OMEGA	$\Omega$ $v \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-APP-HNF	<i>hnf</i> $v \longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-ONE	<b>one</b> { $e$ } $\longrightarrow \Omega$
INFO-ALL	<b>all</b> { $e$ } $\longrightarrow \Omega$

Fig. 18. Rewrite rules on  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$  for defining the function  $\omega_{\text{vc}}(e)$ 

*Definition D.2.* (after [Ariola and Blom 2002, Definition 2.3]) Let  $T$  be a set of terms over a signature that includes the constant  $\Omega$ . Define  $\leq_\omega^T$  be the relation such that  $\Omega \leq_\omega^T M$  for every term  $M \in T$ ; then define  $\leq_\omega$  to be the transitive, reflexive, and compatible closure of  $\leq_\omega^T$ .

Figure 18 shows a system  $\mathcal{I}$  of rewrite rules on  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$ . These may be compared to similar rules for the  $\lambda\circ$  calculus [Ariola and Blom 2002, Definition 5.20].

LEMMA D.3. [Huet 1980, Lemma 3.1] *The relation  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  is locally confluent iff for every critical pair  $(e_1, e_2)$  of  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  can be joined—that is, there exists  $e_3$  such that  $e_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_3$  and  $e_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e_3$ .*

LEMMA D.4 ( *$\mathcal{I}$ -CONFLUENT*).  *$\mathcal{I}$  is locally confluent and Noetherian; therefore  $\mathcal{I}$  is confluent.*

PROOF. Consider all critical pairs of  $\mathcal{I}$ :

- Rules INFO-FAIL-L and INFO-FAIL-R produce the critical pair  $(\Omega, \Omega)$ .
- Rules INFO-FAIL-L and INFO-CHOICE-OMEGA produce no critical pairs.
- Rules INFO-FAIL-L and INFO-CHOICE-ASSOC produce the critical pair  $(\Omega$  |  $e, \Omega)$ .
- Rules INFO-FAIL-R and INFO-CHOICE-OMEGA produce the critical pair  $(\Omega, \Omega)$ .
- Rules INFO-FAIL-R and INFO-CHOICE-ASSOC produce the critical pairs  $(\Omega, \Omega)$  and  $(\Omega$  |  $e, \Omega)$ .
- Rules INFO-CHOICE-OMEGA and INFO-CHOICE-ASSOC produce the critical pair  $(\Omega$  |  $e, \Omega)$ .
- No other pairs of rules produce any critical pairs.

The critical pair  $(\Omega, \Omega)$  can be trivially joined at  $\Omega$ . The critical pair  $(\Omega$  |  $e, \Omega)$  can be joined at  $\Omega$  in one step by using rule INFO-CHOICE-OMEGA on  $\Omega$  |  $e$ .

All critical pairs can be joined; therefore by Lemma D.3  $\mathcal{I}$  is locally confluent.

Let the size of a term of  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$  be the number of tokens it contains other than parentheses. Each of the rewrite rules in Fig. 18 strictly decreases the number of such tokens. Because any given term has a finite number  $n$  of such tokens, and the number of tokens cannot be less than zero, for every term every rewriting sequence from that term can have no more than  $n$  steps. So  $\mathcal{I}$  is bounded and therefore Noetherian.

Because  $\mathcal{I}$  is locally confluent and Noetherian, it is confluent by Newman's lemma.  $\square$

Because  $\mathcal{I}$  is confluent and Noetherian, it follows that  $\mathcal{I}$  defines unique normal forms for  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$ . Therefore we are justified in defining  $\omega_{\text{vc}}(e)$  to be the function that takes any term in  $\mathcal{VC}_\Omega$  and returns the term that is its normal form under  $\mathcal{I}$ .

*Definition D.5.* The comparison  $e \leq_{\omega_{\text{vc}}} e'$  is defined to mean  $\omega_{\text{vc}}(e) \leq_\omega \omega_{\text{vc}}(e')$ .

[Need to prove that  $\leq_{\omega_{VC}}$  is monotonic with respect to  $\leq_{\omega}$ ; this should be routine [Ariola and Blom 2002, Proposition 5.21].]

LEMMA D.6 ( $\mathcal{VC}$  MONOTONIC). *Every rewrite rule in  $\mathcal{VC}$  is monotonic with respect to  $\leq_{\omega_{VC}}$ .*

PROOF. For every rewrite rule in  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{N} \cup \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{C}$ , the left-hand side is an expression that is mapped to  $\Omega$  by the function  $\omega_{VC}$ , and no matter what expression  $e$  is the result of applying  $\omega_{VC}$  to the right-hand side, we have  $\Omega \leq_{\omega} e$ .  $\square$

## D.6 Preliminaries about Skew Confluence

Why use skew confluence? Ordinary confluence is useful because if term  $e$  has an  $\mathcal{R}$ -normal form, then that normal form is *unique* if  $\mathcal{R}$  is confluent. Ariola and Blom define a related notion, which we will refer to as  *$\mathcal{R}$ -skew-normal form*<sup>16</sup>, and prove that under certain conditions, if term  $e$  has an  $\mathcal{R}$ -skew-normal form, then that normal form is unique if  $\mathcal{R}$  is skew confluent.

A  $\mathcal{R}$ -skew-normal form is not a single term, but rather a possibly infinite set of *erased* terms. We summarize this idea, using our own terminology, as follows:

- Let an *erasure* of a term be a copy in which some number of subterms (possibly zero, and possibly the entire term) have been replaced with  $\Omega$ , a special term that means “unknown” or “we don’t know yet.”
- We can compare erased terms with the partial order  $\leq_{\omega}$ , which is the transitive, reflexive, and compatible closure of the relation in which  $\Omega$  is less than any other term. Observe that if  $e'$  is any erasure of  $e$  (including  $e$  itself) then  $e' \leq_{\omega} e$ .
- Define the  *$\mathcal{R}$ -information content*  $\omega_{\mathcal{R}}(e)$  of a term  $e$  to be the unique erasure of  $e$  in which *every* redex has been replaced by  $\Omega$ . Any non- $\Omega$  structure in the result is therefore “permanent”: no further reductions under  $\mathcal{R}$  can alter that structure.
- Define the *downward closure*  $\Downarrow_{\leq_{\omega}} A$  of a set of terms  $A$  to be the set of all elements of  $A$  and all possible erasures of those elements, that is,  $\Downarrow_{\leq_{\omega}} A = \{e' \mid e \in A, e' \leq_{\omega} e\}$ .
- Define the  *$\mathcal{R}$ -skew-normal form* of  $e$  to be the downward closure of the set of information contents of all possible  $\mathcal{R}$ -reducts of  $e$ , that is,  $\Downarrow_{\leq_{\omega}} \{\omega(e') \mid e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e'\}$ .

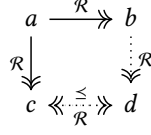
Taking the downward closure with respect to  $\leq_{\omega}$  is crucial; without that step, it would not be possible to prove that skew-normal forms are unique for certain reduction relations.

Skew confluence is a natural extension of confluence, in this sense: if  $\mathcal{R}$  is skew confluent, then an expression  $e$  has a unique  $\mathcal{R}$ -normal form if and only if its  $\mathcal{R}$ -skew-normal form is the (finite) set consisting of all possible erasures of that  $\mathcal{R}$ -normal form. (For example,  $\langle 1, 2 \rangle$  is the unique normal form of  $\exists x. x = 2$ ;  $\langle 1, x \rangle$ , and the  $\mathcal{R}$ -skew-normal form of that same term is  $\{\langle 1, 2 \rangle, \langle \Omega, 2 \rangle, \langle 1, \Omega \rangle, \langle \Omega, \Omega \rangle, \Omega\}$ .)

But working with possibly infinite sets directly is tricky. Fortunately, there is a simpler path, because Ariola and Blom prove an important theorem: Define the partial order  $e \leq_{\omega_{\mathcal{R}}} e'$  to mean  $\omega_{\mathcal{R}}(e) \leq_{\omega} \omega_{\mathcal{R}}(e')$ ; then a reduction relation that is *monotonic* in  $\leq_{\omega_{\mathcal{R}}}$  ( $e \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} e' \implies e \leq_{\omega_{\mathcal{R}}} e'$ ) has unique skew-normal forms if and only if the reduction relation is skew confluent [Ariola and Blom 2002, Theorem 5.4]—and skew confluence is much easier to prove, using techniques that do not involve possibly infinite sets, but are fairly similar to proofs of ordinary confluence that use commutative diagrams and case analysis. They also prove that if a reduction relation is confluent and monotonic, then it is skew confluent [Ariola and Blom 2002, Corollary 5.5].

*Definition D.7.* Reduction relation  $\mathcal{R}$  over the set of terms  $T$  is *skew confluent* using quasi order  $\leq$  if for all  $a, b, c \in T$ , if  $a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} b$  and  $a \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} c$ , there exists  $d \in T$  such that  $b \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} d$  and  $c \leq d$ . As a diagram:

<sup>16</sup>Ariola and Blom call it the “infinite normal form”; this is a bit misleading because in fact not all such forms are infinite.

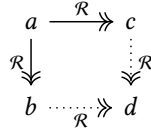


[More to come.]

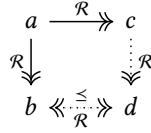
### D.7 New Lemmas about Skew Confluence

LEMMA D.8. *If relation  $\mathcal{R}$  is monotonic in some quasi order  $\leq$  and confluent, then it is skew confluent using  $\leq$ .*

PROOF. By the definition of confluence,



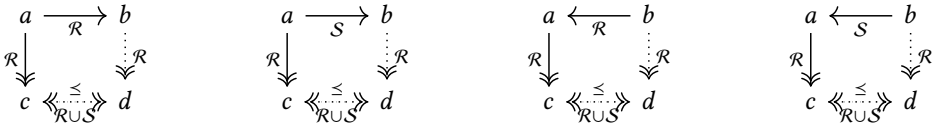
Because  $\mathcal{R}$  is monotonic,  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \subset \llbracket \mathcal{R} \rrbracket$ , therefore



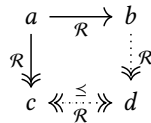
□

Definition D.9. Let reduction relation  $\mathcal{R}$  be monotonic in quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$ . Let reduction relation  $\mathcal{R}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$  be defined by a set of rewrite rules that are converses of those rewrite rules of  $\mathcal{R}$  whose converses are used in the proof that  $\mathcal{R}$  is skew confluent. Then we say that  $\mathcal{R}$  is skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{R}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ .

LEMMA D.10. *Let relation  $\mathcal{R}$  be monotonic in quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{R}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ ; similarly let  $\mathcal{S}$  be monotonic in the same quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{S}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ . Suppose furthermore that  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $\mathcal{S}$  commute and that  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$  commute. Then the following four diagrams hold:*



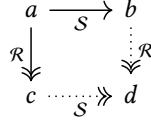
PROOF. (1) Because  $\mathcal{R}$  is skew confluent, we have



Because  $\llbracket \mathcal{R} \rrbracket \subset \llbracket \mathcal{R} \rrbracket$ , the first diagram follows.

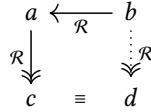
(2) Because  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $\mathcal{S}$  commute, we have





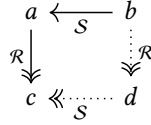
Because  $\rightarrow_S \subset \llbracket_{\mathcal{R} \cup S}^{\leq} \rrbracket$ , the second diagram follows.

(3) The following diagram clearly holds if the sequence of reduction steps from  $b$  to  $d$  is the same as the sequence of reduction steps from  $b$  to  $a$  to  $d$ :



Because  $\equiv \subset \llbracket_{\mathcal{R} \cup S}^{\leq} \rrbracket$ , the third diagram follows.

(4) Because  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $S_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$  commute, we have

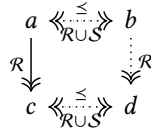


Because  $\leftarrow_S \subset \llbracket_{\mathcal{R} \cup S}^{\leq} \rrbracket$ , the fourth diagram follows.

**[It may turn out to be impossible to prove for our specific application that  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $S_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$  commute. In that case, it may be necessary to use a more complicated or more subtle precondition. The important thing is to prove the fourth diagram somehow.]**

□

LEMMA D.11. *Let relation  $\mathcal{R}$  be monotonic in quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{R}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ ; similarly let  $S$  be monotonic in the same quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $S_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ . Suppose furthermore that  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $S$  commute and that  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $S_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$  commute. Then*

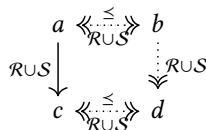


PROOF. By induction on the size of the top edge of the diagram. At each step one of the four diagrams from Lemma D.10 will be used.

**[More to come.]**

□

LEMMA D.12. *Let relation  $\mathcal{R}$  be monotonic in quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{R}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ ; similarly let  $S$  be monotonic in the same quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $S_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ . Then*



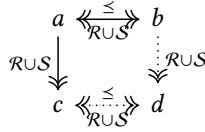
3186  
3187  
3188  
3189  
3190  
3191  
3192  
3193  
3194  
3195  
3196  
3197  
3198  
3199  
3200  
3201  
3202  
3203  
3204  
3205  
3206  
3207  
3208  
3209  
3210  
3211  
3212  
3213  
3214  
3215  
3216  
3217  
3218  
3219  
3220  
3221  
3222  
3223  
3224  
3225  
3226  
3227  
3228  
3229  
3230  
3231  
3232  
3233  
3234

PROOF. By case analysis on whether left edge uses  $\mathcal{R}$  or  $\mathcal{S}$ ; then project that left edge into  $\mathcal{R}^*$  or  $\mathcal{S}^*$  respectively and apply Lemma D.11.

[More to come.]

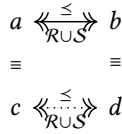
□

LEMMA D.13. Let relation  $\mathcal{R}$  be monotonic in quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{R}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ ; similarly let  $\mathcal{S}$  be monotonic in the same quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{S}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ . Then

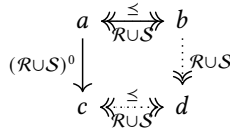


PROOF. By induction on the size of the left edge of the diagram.

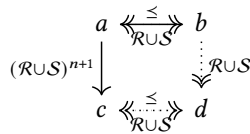
**Base case** This diagram clearly holds by letting the bottom edge be the same as the top edge:



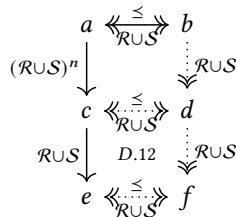
and it implies this diagram:



**Inductive case** Assume the diagram holds for left edges of all sizes up to  $n$ . Then this diagram:



follows from this diagram:



where the top half is the inductive hypothesis and the bottom half follows from Lemma D.12.

□

LEMMA D.14. Let relation  $\mathcal{R}$  be monotonic in quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{R}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ ; similarly let  $\mathcal{S}$  be monotonic in the same quasi order  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{S}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ . If  $\mathcal{R}$  commutes with  $\mathcal{S}$ , then  $\mathcal{T} = \mathcal{R} \cup \mathcal{S}$  is monotonic in  $\leq$  and skew confluent using  $\leq$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{\leq}^{\leftarrow}$ .

3235 PROOF. □

3236

## 3237 D.8 Proof that $\mathcal{VC}$ Is Skew Confluent

3238

3239 **[This is just a brief proof sketch.]**

3240 First prove that the modified  $\mathcal{U}$  is skew confluent. (In doing so we will define  $\mathcal{U}_{\leq \omega_{\mathcal{VC}}}^{\leftarrow}$ .)

3241 Then use existing proofs to demonstrate that  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{N} \cup \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{C}$  is confluent. Because they are also  
 3242 monotonic, they are therefore skew confluent, and  $(\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{N} \cup \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{C})_{\leq \omega_{\mathcal{VC}}}^{\leftarrow}$  is trivial.

3243 Prove that  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{N} \cup \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{C}$  commutes with  $\mathcal{U}_{\leq \omega_{\mathcal{VC}}}^{\leftarrow}$ .

3244 Then apply Lemma D.14 to show that  $\mathcal{U} \cup (\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{N} \cup \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{C})$  is skew confluent.

3246

3247

3248

3249

3250

3251

3252

3253

3254

3255

3256

3257

3258

3259

3260

3261

3262

3263

3264

3265

3266

3267

3268

3269

3270

3271

3272

3273

3274

3275

3276

3277

3278

3279

3280

3281

3282

3283

3284  
3285  
3286  
3287  
3288  
3289  
3290  
3291  
3292  
3293  
3294  
3295  
3296  
3297  
3298  
3299  
3300  
3301  
3302  
3303  
3304  
3305  
3306  
3307  
3308  
3309  
3310  
3311  
3312  
3313  
3314  
3315  
3316  
3317  
3318  
3319  
3320  
3321  
3322  
3323  
3324  
3325  
3326  
3327  
3328  
3329  
3330  
3331  
3332

**Domains**

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \mathbb{Z} + \langle W \rangle + (W \rightarrow W^*) \\ \langle W \rangle &= \text{a finite tuple of values } W \\ Env &= Ident \rightarrow W \end{aligned}$$

**Semantics of expressions and values**

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{E}[[e]] &: Env \rightarrow W^* \\ \mathcal{E}[[v]] \rho &= unit(\mathcal{V}[[v]] \rho) \\ \mathcal{E}[[fail]] \rho &= empty \\ \mathcal{E}[[e_1 \mid e_2]] \rho &= \mathcal{E}[[e_1]] \rho \uplus \mathcal{E}[[e_2]] \rho \\ \mathcal{E}[[e_1 = e_2]] \rho &= \mathcal{E}[[e_1]] \rho \cap \mathcal{E}[[e_2]] \rho \\ \mathcal{E}[[e_1; e_2]] \rho &= \mathcal{E}[[e_1]] \rho ; \mathcal{E}[[e_2]] \rho \\ \mathcal{E}[[v_1 v_2]] \rho &= apply(\mathcal{V}[[v_1]] \rho, \mathcal{V}[[v_2]] \rho) \\ \mathcal{E}[[\exists x. e]] \rho &= \bigcup_{w \in W} \mathcal{E}[[e]] (\rho[x \mapsto w]) \\ \mathcal{E}[[one\{e\}]] \rho &= one(\mathcal{E}[[e]] \rho) \\ \mathcal{E}[[all\{e\}]] \rho &= unit(all(\mathcal{E}[[e]] \rho)) \\ \\ \mathcal{V}[[v]] &: Env \rightarrow W \\ \mathcal{V}[[x]] \rho &= \rho(x) \\ \mathcal{V}[[k]] \rho &= k \\ \mathcal{V}[[op]] \rho &= O[[op]] \\ \mathcal{V}[[\lambda x. e]] \rho &= \lambda w. \mathcal{E}[[e]] (\rho[x \mapsto w]) \\ \mathcal{V}[[\langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle]] \rho &= \langle \mathcal{V}[[v_1]] \rho, \dots, \mathcal{V}[[v_n]] \rho \rangle \\ \\ O[[op]] &: W \\ O[[add]] &= \lambda w. \text{if } (w = \langle k_1, k_2 \rangle) \text{ then } unit(k_1 + k_2) \text{ else } WRONG \\ O[[gt]] &= \lambda w. \text{if } (w = \langle k_1, k_2 \rangle \wedge k_1 > k_2) \text{ then } unit(k_1) \text{ else } empty \\ O[[int]] &= \lambda w. \text{if } (w = k) \text{ then } unit(k) \text{ else } empty \\ \\ apply &: (W \times W) \rightarrow W^* \\ apply(k, w) &= WRONG \quad k \in \mathbb{Z} \\ apply(\langle v_0, \dots, v_n \rangle, k) &= unit(v_k) \quad 0 \leq k \leq n \\ &= empty \quad \text{otherwise} \\ apply(f, w) &= f(w) \quad f \in W \rightarrow W^* \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 19. Expression semantics

**E A DENOTATIONAL SEMANTICS FOR  $\mathcal{VC}$** 

It is highly desirable to have a denotational semantics for  $\mathcal{VC}$ . A denotational semantics says directly what an expression *means* rather than how it *behaves*, and that meaning can be very perspicuous. Equipped with a denotational semantics we can, for example, prove that the left hand side and right hand side of each rewrite rule have the same denotation; that is, the rewrites are meaning-preserving.

3333

**Domains**

3334

$$W^* = (\text{WRONG} + \mathcal{P}(W))_{\perp}$$

3335

3336

**Operations**

3337

$$\text{Empty} \quad \text{empty} : W^*$$

3338

$$\text{empty} = \{\}$$

3339

3340

$$\text{Unit} \quad \text{unit} : W \rightarrow W^*$$

3341

$$\text{unit}(w) = \{w\}$$

3342

$$\text{Union} \quad \sqcup : W^* \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

3343

$$s_1 \sqcup s_2 = s_1 \cup s_2$$

3344

3345

$$\text{Intersection} \quad \sqcap : W^* \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

3346

$$s_1 \sqcap s_2 = s_1 \cap s_2$$

3347

$$\text{Sequencing} \quad \circledast : W^* \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

3348

$$s_1 \circledast s_2 = s_2 \quad \text{if } s_1 \text{ is non-empty}$$

3349

$$= \{\} \quad \text{otherwise}$$

3350

$$\text{One} \quad \text{one} : W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

The result is either empty or a singleton

3351

$$\text{one}(s) = ???$$

3352

$$\text{All} \quad \text{all} : W^* \rightarrow \langle W \rangle$$

3353

$$\text{all}(s) = ???$$

3354

3355

All operations over  $W^*$  implicitly propagate  $\perp$  and WRONG. E.g.

3356

$$s_1 \sqcup s_2 = \perp \quad \text{if } s_1 = \perp \text{ or } s_2 = \perp$$

3357

$$= \text{WRONG} \quad \text{if } (s_1 = \text{WRONG and } s_2 \neq \perp) \text{ or } (s_2 = \text{WRONG and } s_1 \neq \perp)$$

3358

$$= s_1 \cup s_2 \quad \text{otherwise}$$

3359

3360

Fig. 20. Set semantics for  $W^*$ 

3361

3362

3363

3364

But a denotational semantics for a functional logic language is tricky. Typically one writes a denotation function something like

3365

$$\mathcal{E}[[e]] : Env \rightarrow W$$

3366

3367

where  $Env = Ident \rightarrow W$ . So  $\mathcal{E}$  takes an expression  $e$  and an environment  $\rho : Env$  and returns the value, or denotation, of the expression. The environment binds each free variable of  $e$  to its value. But what is the semantics of  $\exists x. e$ ? We need to extend  $\rho$  with a binding for  $x$ , but what is  $x$  bound to? In a functional logic language  $x$  is given its value by various equalities scattered throughout  $e$ .

3368

3369

3370

3371

3372

3373

3374

This section sketches our approach to this challenge. It is not finished work, and does not count as a contribution of our paper. We offer it because we have found it an illuminating alternative way to understand  $\mathcal{VC}$ , one that complements the rewrite rules that are the substance of the paper.

3375

**E.1 A first attempt at a denotational semantics**

3376

Our denotational semantics for  $\mathcal{VC}$  is given in Fig. 19.

3377

3378

- We have one semantic function (here  $\mathcal{E}$  and  $\mathcal{V}$ ) for each syntactic non terminal (here  $e$  and  $v$  respectively.)

3379

- Each function has one equation for each form of the construct.

3380

3381

3382

3383

- Both functions take an environment  $\rho$  that maps in-scope identifiers to a *single* value; see the definition  $Env = Ident \rightarrow W$ .

3384

3385

- The value function  $\mathcal{V}$  returns a *single value*  $W$ , while the expression function  $\mathcal{E}$  returns a *collection of values*  $W^*$  (Appendix E.1).

3386

3387

The semantics is parameterised over the meaning of a “collection of values  $W^*$ ”. To a first approximation, think of  $W^*$  a (possibly infinite) set of values  $W$ , with union, intersection etc having their ordinary meaning.

3388

3389

3390

Our first interpretation, given in Figure 20, is a little more refined:  $W^*$  includes  $\perp$  and WRONG as well as a set of values. Our second interpretation is given in Figure 21, and discussed in Appendix E.4.

3391

3392

The equations themselves, in Fig. 19 are beautifully simple and compositional, as a denotational semantics should be.

3393

3394

The equations for  $\mathcal{V}$  are mostly self-explanatory, but an equation like  $\mathcal{V}[[k]] \rho = k$  needs some explanation: the  $k$  on the left hand side (e.g. “3”) is a piece of *syntax*, but the  $k$  on the right is the corresponding element of the *semantic world of values*  $W$  (e.g. 3). As is conventional, albeit a bit confusing, we use the same  $k$  for both. Same for  $op$ , where the semantic equivalent is the corresponding mathematical function.

3398

3399

The equations for  $\mathcal{E}$  are more interesting.

3400

- Values  $\mathcal{E}[[v]] \rho$ : compute the single value for  $v$ , and return a singleton sequence of results. The auxiliary function *unit* is defined at the bottom of Fig. 19.

3401

3402

- In particular, values include lambdas. The semantics says that a lambda evaluates to a *singleton* collection, whose only element is a function value. But that function value has type  $W \rightarrow W^*$ ; that is, it is a function that takes a single value and returns a *collection* of values.

3403

3404

3405

- Function application  $\mathcal{E}[[v_1 v_2]] \rho$  is easy, because  $\mathcal{V}$  returns a single value: just apply the meaning of the function to the meaning of the argument. The *apply* function is defined in Figure 19.

3406

3407

3408

- Choice  $\mathcal{E}[[e_1 \mid e_2]] \rho$ : take the union (written  $\cup$ ) of the values returned by  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  respectively. For bags this union operator is just bag union (Figure 20).

3409

3410

- Unification  $\mathcal{E}[[e_1 \sqcap e_2]] \rho$ : take the *intersection* of the values returned by  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  respectively. For bags, this “intersection” operator  $\cap$  is defined in Fig. 20. In this definition, the equality is mathematical equality of functions; which we can’t implement for functions; see Appendix E.1.

3411

3412

3413

- Sequencing  $\mathcal{E}[[e_1; e_2]] \rho$ . Again we use an auxiliary function  $\circledast$  to combine the meanings of  $e_1$  and  $e_2$ . For bags, the function  $\circledast$  (Fig. 20 again) uses a bag comprehension. Again it does a cartesian product, but without the equality constraint of  $\cap$ .

3414

3415

3416

- The semantics of  $(\mathbf{one}\{e\})$  simply applies the semantic function  $one : W^* \rightarrow W^*$  to the collection of values returned by  $e$ . If  $e$  returns no values, so does  $(\mathbf{one}\{e\})$ ; but if  $e$  returns one or more values,  $(\mathbf{one}\{e\})$  returns the first. Of course that begs the question of what “the first” means – for bags it would be non-deterministic. We will fix this problem in Appendix E.4, but for now we simply ignore it.

3417

3418

3419

3420

3421

- The semantics of  $(\mathbf{all}\{e\})$  is similar, but it always returns a singleton collection (hence the *unit* in the semantics of **all**) whose element is a (possibly-empty) tuple that contains all the values in the collection returned by  $e$ .

3422

3423

3424

The fact that unification “ $\sqcap$ ” maps onto intersection, and choice “ $\mid$ ” onto union, is very satisfying.

3425

3426

The big excitement is the treatment of  $\exists$ . We must extend  $\rho$ , but what should we bind  $x$  to? (Compare the equation for  $\mathcal{V}[[\lambda x. e]]$ , where we have a value  $w$  to hand.) Our answer is simple: *try all possible values, and union the results*:

3427

3428

3429

$$\mathcal{E}[[\exists x. e]] \rho = \bigcup_{w \in W} \mathcal{E}[[e]] (\rho[x \mapsto w])$$

3430

3431 That  $\bigcup_{w \in W}$  means: enumerate all values in  $w \in W$ , in some arbitrary order, and for each: bind  $x$  to  
 3432  $w$ , find the semantics of  $e$  for that value of  $x$ , namely  $\mathcal{E}[[e]](\rho[x \mapsto w])$ , and take the union (in the  
 3433 sense of  $\mathbb{U}$ ) of the results.

3434 Of course we can't possibly implement it like this, but it makes a great specification. For example  
 3435  $\exists x. x = 3$  tries all possible values for  $x$ , but only one of them succeeds, namely 3, so the semantics  
 3436 is a singleton sequence [3].

## 3437 E.2 The denotational semantics is un-implementable

3438 This semantics is nice and simple, but we definitely can't implement it! Consider

$$3439 \quad \exists x. (x^2 - x - 6) = 0; x$$

3440 The semantics will iterate over all possible values for  $x$ , returning all those that satisfy the equality;  
 3441 including 3, for example. But unless our implementation can guarantee to solve quadratic equations,  
 3442 we can't expect it to return 3. Instead it'll get stuck.

3443 Another way in which the implementation might get stuck is through unifying functions:

$$3444 \quad (\lambda x. x + x) = (\lambda y. y * 2) \quad \text{or even} \quad (\lambda x. x + 1) = (\lambda y. y + 1)$$

3445 But not all unification-over-functions is ruled out. We do expect the implementation to succeed  
 3446 with

$$3447 \quad \exists f. ((\lambda x. x + 1) = f); f 3$$

3448 Here the  $\exists$  will "iterate" over all values of  $f$ , and the equality will pick out the (unique) iteration in  
 3449 which  $f$  is bound to the incrementing function.

3450 So our touchstone must be:

- 3451 • If the implementation returns a value at all, it must be the value given by the semantics.
- 3452 • Ideally, the verifier will guarantee that the implementation does not get stuck, or go WRONG.

## 3453 E.3 Getting WRONG right

3454 Getting WRONG right is a bit tricky.

- 3455 • What is the value of  $(3 = \langle \rangle)$ ? The intersection semantics would say *empty*, the empty  
 3456 collection of results, but we might want to say WRONG.
- 3457 • Should WRONG be an element of  $W$  or of  $W^*$ ? We probably want (**one**{3 | **wrong**}) to return  
 3458 a *unit*(3) rather than WRONG?
- 3459 • What about *fst*(⟨3, **wrong**⟩)? Is that wrong or 3?

3460 There is probably more than one possible choice here.

## 3461 E.4 An order-sensitive denotational semantics

3462 There is a Big Problem with this approach. Consider  $\exists x. x = (4 \mid 3)$ . The existential enumerates  
 3463 all possible values of  $x$  in *some arbitrary order*, and takes the union (*i.e.*, "concatentation") of the  
 3464 results from each of these bindings. Suppose that  $\exists$  enumerates 3 before 4; then the semantics of  
 3465 this expression is the sequence [3, 4], and not [4, 3] as it should be. And yet returning a sequence  
 3466 (not a set nor a bag) is a key design choice in Verse. What can we do?

3467 Figure 21 give a new denotational semantics that *does* account for order. The key idea (due to  
 3468 Joachim Breitner) is this: return a sequence of *labelled* values; and then sort that sequence (in *one*  
 3469 and *all*) into canonical order before exposing it to the programmer.

3470 We do not change the equations for  $\mathcal{E}$ ,  $\mathcal{V}$ , and  $\mathcal{O}$  at all; they remain precisely as they are in  
 3471 Figure 19. However the semantics of a collection of values,  $W^*$ , does change, and is given in  
 3472 Figure 21:

3473

3480

3481

3482

3483

3484

3485

3486

3487

3488

3489

3490

3491

3492

3493

3494

3495

3496

3497

3498

3499

3500

3501

3502

3503

3504

3505

3506

3507

3508

3509

3510

3511

3512

3513

3514

3515

3516

3517

3518

3519

3520

3521

3522

3523

3524

3525

3526

3527

3528

**Domains**

$$W^* = (\text{WRONG} + \mathcal{P}(LW))_{\perp}$$

$$W^? = \{W\} \quad \text{Set with 0 or 1 elements}$$

$$LW = [L] \times W \quad \text{Sequence of } L \text{ and a value}$$

$$L = \mathbf{L} + \mathbf{R}$$

**Operations**

$$\text{Empty} \quad \text{empty} : W^*$$

$$\text{empty} = \emptyset$$

$$\text{Singleton} \quad \text{unit} : W \rightarrow W^*$$

$$\text{unit}(w) = \{([\ ], w)\}$$

$$\text{Union} \quad \cup : W^* \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

$$s_1 \cup s_2 = \{(\mathbf{L} : l, w) \mid (l, w) \in s_1\} \cup \{(\mathbf{R} : l, w) \mid (l, w) \in s_2\}$$

$$\text{Intersection} \quad \cap : W^* \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

$$s_1 \cap s_2 = \{(l_1 \bowtie l_2, w_1) \mid (l_1, w_1) \in s_1, (l_2, w_2) \in s_2, w_1 = w_2\}$$

$$\text{Sequencing} \quad \circ : W^* \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

$$s_1 \circ s_2 = \{(l_1 \bowtie l_2, w_2) \mid (l_1, w_1) \in s_1, (l_2, w_2) \in s_2\}$$

$$\text{One} \quad \text{one} : W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

$$\text{one}(s) = \text{head}(\text{sort}(s))$$

$$\text{All} \quad \text{all} : W^* \rightarrow W^*$$

$$\text{all}(s) = \text{tuple}(\text{sort}(s))$$

$$\text{Head} \quad \text{head} : ([W] + \text{WRONG}) \rightarrow W^*$$

$$\text{head}(\text{WRONG}) = \text{WRONG}$$

$$\text{head}([\ ]) = \text{empty}$$

$$\text{head}(w : s) = \text{unit}(w)$$

$$\text{To tuple} \quad \text{tuple} : ([W] + \text{WRONG}) \rightarrow \langle W \rangle$$

$$\text{tuple}(\text{WRONG}) = \text{WRONG}$$

$$\text{tuple}[w_1, \dots, w_n] = \langle w_1, \dots, w_n \rangle$$

$$\text{Sort} \quad \text{sort} : LW^* \rightarrow ([W] + \text{WRONG})_{\perp}$$

$$\text{sort}(s) = [\ ] \quad \text{if } s \text{ is empty}$$

$$= \text{WRONG} \quad \text{if } ws \text{ has more than one element}$$

$$= ws \quad \text{otherwise}$$

$$\bowtie \text{sort}\{(l, w) \mid (\mathbf{L} : l, w) \in s\}$$

$$\bowtie \text{sort}\{(l, w) \mid (\mathbf{R} : l, w) \in s\}$$

$$\text{where } ws = [w \mid ([\ ], w) \in s]$$

Fig. 21. Labelled set semantics for  $W^*$



- 3529 • A collection of values  $W^*$  is now  $\perp$  or **WRONG** (as before), or a *set of labelled values*, each of
- 3530 type  $LW$ .
- 3531 • A labelled value (of type  $LW$ ) is just a pair  $([L] \times W)$  of a *label* and a value.
- 3532 • A label is a sequence of tags  $L$ , where a tag is just **L** or **R**, similar to Section 5.1.
- 3533 • The union (or concatenation) operation  $\cup$ , defined in Fig. 21, adds a **L** tag to the labels of the
- 3534 values in the left branch of the choice, and a **R** tag to those coming from the right. So the
- 3535 labels specify where in the tree the value comes from.
- 3536 • Sequencing  $;$  and  $\bowtie$  both concatenate the labels from the values they combine.
- 3537 • Finally *sort* puts everything in the “right” order: first the values with an empty label, then the
- 3538 values whose label starts with **L** (notice the recursive sort of the trimmed-down sequence),
- 3539 and then those that start with **R**. Notice that *sort* removes all the labels, leaving just a bare
- 3540 sequence of values  $W^*$ .
- 3541 • Note that if *sort* encounters a set with more than one unlabelled element then this considered
- 3542 **WRONG**. This makes ambiguous expressions, like **one** $\{\exists x. x\}$ , **WRONG**.

3543 Let us look at our troublesome example  $\exists x. x = (4 \mid 3)$ , and assume that  $\exists$  binds  $x$  to 3 and then 4.

3544 The meaning of this expression will be

$$3545 \quad \mathcal{E}[\exists x. x = (4 \mid 3)] \epsilon = [(\mathbf{R}, 3), (\mathbf{L}, 4)]$$

3546 Now if we take **all** of that expression we will get a singleton sequence containing  $\langle 4, 3 \rangle$ , because

3547 **all** does a sort, stripping off all the tags.

$$3548 \quad \mathcal{E}[\mathbf{all}\{\exists x. x = (4 \mid 3)\}] \epsilon = [([], \langle 4, 3 \rangle)]$$

## 3550 E.5 Related work

3551 [Christiansen et al. 2011] gives another approach to a denotational semantics for a functional logic

3552 language. We are keen to learn of others.

3553

3554

3555

3556

3557

3558

3559

3560

3561

3562

3563

3564

3565

3566

3567

3568

3569

3570

3571

3572

3573

3574

3575

3576

3577

## F UPDATEABLE REFERENCES

The full Verse language has updatable references (à la ML). There are three new primitive operations, **alloc**, **read**, and **write**. The **alloc** creates a new reference with an initial value, **read** extracts the value from a reference, and **write** sets the value of a referene.

Modifying these references is transactional in the sense that if a computation fails, then any updates will not be visible outside the construct that handles the failures. *E.g.*,  
 $r := \mathbf{alloc}(0); (\mathbf{if}(\mathbf{write}\langle r, 1 \rangle; \mathbf{fail}) \mathbf{then} 1 \mathbf{else} 2); \mathbf{read}(r)$   
 will have the value 0, because the **write** is part of an expression that fails, and so its effect is not visible.

To add updateable references we extend the system with syntax and rules from figure 22. The **store**  $h$  **in**  $\{e\}$  indicates that  $e$  should be reduced using the heap  $h$ . A heap is simply a mapping from references to values (one mapping being  $r \mapsto v$ ). A reference is some opaque type that supports equality (unification) and creation of a new reference.

The interaction of the new primitives with the store can be seen from the axioms. The **alloc**( $v$ ) operation creates a new reference and adds a binding with  $v$  to the store. The **read**( $r$ ) operation retrieves the value for reference  $r$  from the store, and **write**( $r, v$ ) updates the reference  $r$  with  $v$  in the store. All of these operations use the context  $S$  which ensures that there are no store operations to the left of the hole, *i.e.*, a store operation in the hole is the next one that should execute.

The interesting rules involve choice and **split** because store operations are transactional in the sense that when an expressions fails, none of its store operations will happen.

When reducing **split**( $e$ ) $\{f, g\}$  in an  $S$  hole, rule ST-SPLIT-DUP, the store is duplicated. Any store operations inside the **split** will happen in this local copy of the store. Note the two occurrences of  $h$  in the right hand side of ST-SPLIT-DUP. If the reduction of  $e$  results in **fail** then rule FAIL-ELIM is used, and the store from the failing computation is simply thrown away. If the reduction of  $e$  results in a value (with or without more alternatives) then rule ST-SPLIT is used. This rule replaces the outer store with the inner store, since we know the inner computation has succeeded.

Similarly, the reduction of  $e_1 \mid e_2$  will duplicate the store into the first branch, ST-CHOICE-DUP. Here  $e_1$  must not contain any store operation nor be a value. And again, similarly, ST-CHOICE commits the new store and throws away the old.

The use of  $oe$  in the rules is to ensure that the rules cannot get stuck in a loop. Using  $e$  instead of  $oe$  would mean that failing or committing would make the expression match the duplication rule again. It also prevents the duplication rule from repeatedly duplicating the **store**.

Note that **store** is part of the  $X$  context, which means that the **store** can float inside existentials. This is necessary for the store rules to fire since the  $S$  context does not allow going under existentials.

The semantics of **for**( $d$ ) **do**  $e$  with respect to store effects is somewhat intricate. The expression  $d$  is possibly multi-valued; any effects that happens when computing the first value of  $d$  will be visible the first time  $e$  is computed. Both these effects are then visible when computing the second value of  $d$ , and so on. If any iteration of  $d$  fails, then the effects of that computation are not visible outside  $d$ . This means that the desugaring of **for** into **split** needs to be more elaborate.

**for**( $\exists x_1 \dots x_n. d$ ) **do**  $e$

means

$f \langle \rangle := \langle \rangle;$

$g(v)(r) := (v = \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle; \mathbf{cons}\langle e, \mathbf{split}(r \langle \rangle) \{f, g\} \rangle);$

$\mathbf{split}(\exists x_1 \dots x_n. d; \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle) \{f, g\}$

To support limited store operations (*e.g.*, **read**, but not **write**) we can equip the store with a set of currently allowed operations. We also need some extra primitives that modify this set.

3627	<b>Syntax extension</b>	
3628	References	$r$
3629	Expressions	$e ::= \dots \mid \mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{e\}$
3630	Primops	$op ::= \dots \mid \mathbf{alloc} \mid \mathbf{read} \mid \mathbf{write}$
3631	Head values	$hnf ::= \dots \mid r$
3632	Execution contexts	$X ::= \dots \mid \mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{X\}$
3633	Scope contexts	$SC ::= \dots \mid \mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{SC\}$
3634	Heap	$h ::= \epsilon \mid r \mapsto v, h$
3635	Heap context	$H ::= \square, h \mid r \mapsto v, H$
3636	Store contexts	$S ::= \square \mid v=S \mid S; e \mid se; S \mid \exists x. S$
3637	Store-op free exprs	$se ::= v \mid se_1 = se_2 \mid se_1; se_2 \mid \exists x. se \mid sp(v)$
3638	Results	$w ::= v \mid v \mid e$
3639	Non-store primops	$sp ::= \text{any, except } \mathbf{alloc}, \mathbf{read}, \mathbf{write}$
3640	Non-store expression	$oe ::= \text{like } e, \text{ but not } w, \mathbf{store}, \text{ or } \mathbf{fail}$
3641	<b>Axiom extensions</b>	
3642	<i>Normalization change</i>	
3643	EXI-FLOAT	$X[\exists x. e] \longrightarrow \exists x. X[e] \quad \text{if } X \neq \square, x \notin \text{fvs}(X), \text{ use } \alpha$ if there is <b>store</b> in $X$ then $e \in ce$
3644	<i>Reference ops</i>	
3645	REF-ALLOC	$\mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\mathbf{alloc}(v)]\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{store} \ r \mapsto v, h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[r]\}$ $\text{fvs}(v)\#\text{bvs}(S), r \text{ fresh}$
3646	REF-READ	$\mathbf{store} \ H[r \mapsto v] \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\mathbf{read}(r)]\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{store} \ H[r \mapsto v] \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[v]\}$ $\text{fvs}(v)\#\text{bvs}(S), \text{ use } \alpha$
3647	REF-WRITE	$\mathbf{store} \ H[r \mapsto v_1] \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\mathbf{write}\langle r, v_2 \rangle]\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{store} \ H[r \mapsto v_2] \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\langle \rangle]\}$ $\text{fvs}(v_2)\#\text{bvs}(S)$
3648	<i>Store duplication</i>	
3649	ST-SPLIT-DUP	$\mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\mathbf{split}(oe)\{f, g\}]\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\mathbf{split}(\mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{oe\})\{f, g\}]\}$ $\text{fvs}(h)\#\text{bvs}(S), \text{ use } \alpha$
3650	ST-CHOICE-DUP	$\mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{oe \mid e\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{\mathbf{store} \ h \ \mathbf{in} \ \{oe\} \mid e\}$
3651	<i>Store commit</i>	
3652	ST-SPLIT	$\mathbf{store} \ h_1 \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\mathbf{split}(\mathbf{store} \ h_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ \{w\})\{f, g\}]\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{store} \ h_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[\mathbf{split}(w)\{f, g\}]\}$ $\text{fvs}(h_2)\#\text{bvs}(S)$
3653	ST-CHOICE	$\mathbf{store} \ h_1 \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[(\mathbf{store} \ h_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ \{w\}) \mid e]\} \longrightarrow \mathbf{store} \ h_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ \{S[w \mid e]\}$ $\text{fvs}(h_2)\#\text{bvs}(S)$
3654	<i>Unification</i>	
3655	Extension with the obvious axioms making equal references unify, and anything else fail.	
3656	<i>Top level</i>	
3657	Start top level reduction of $e$ with <b>store</b> $\epsilon$ in $\{e\}$ .	

Fig. 22. The Verse calculus: store axioms

3676  
3677  
3678  
3679  
3680  
3681  
3682  
3683  
3684  
3685  
3686  
3687  
3688  
3689  
3690  
3691  
3692  
3693  
3694  
3695  
3696  
3697  
3698  
3699  
3700  
3701  
3702  
3703  
3704  
3705  
3706  
3707  
3708  
3709  
3710  
3711  
3712  
3713  
3714  
3715  
3716  
3717  
3718  
3719  
3720  
3721  
3722  
3723  
3724

## F.1 Examples

[LA: Not yet]